



# Ten-year Council Community Plan

Long-term Council Community Plan 2006 - 2016



### MESSAGE FROM THE MAYOR AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER



The Whakatane District Council is pleased to present its second Long-term Council Community Plan (LTCCP). This year, the Council has decided to call its LTCCP the Ten-Year Council Community Plan as it clearly describes the planning timeframe.

The Plan provides details of the projects and improvements planned for the Whakatane District for the period 2006-2016 and how these projects will be funded. It sets the rates for 2006/07 and includes details of the forecasted rates impact until 2016.

While the Plan covers a ten-year period, we are required by legislation to prepare a new plan every three years (before 1 July 2009). For each financial year in between, the Council will prepare an Annual Plan. This Annual Plan will update the financial forecasts and detail variations to this Plan.

The primary purpose of the Ten-year Council Community Plan is to allow the community to participate in planning for the future of the District. It is also the Council's response to working towards the community outcomes. More about community outcomes and the process facilitated to identify them is included in the Plan.

This Plan has been audited as required under the Local Government Act 2002 and the auditor's report is included in this document. The best available information has been used to prepare this Plan, including an allowance for forecast inflation.

This Plan will replace the previous Long-term Council Community Plan approved by the Council in June 2004. Although the proposed Plan contains many of the same projects and proposals as the 2004 Plan, much has changed since then. Most significantly the community has faced two natural disasters.

These two events have both changed the priorities for existing projects and added to the Council's projects to be completed within the term of this Plan. The cost of the works proposed to protect the community against the risk of further flooding, landslip and debris flows is substantial but necessary. This, of course, has an impact on the rate requirements of the Council.

Total rates are forecast for the 2006/07 financial year to rise by 5.9%. The affect on individual property owners will be varied according to the services they receive. This year, as always, the Council has

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

endeavoured to keep the proposed rates rise as low as possible. However, the cost of disaster mitigation works alone has meant that a rates rise is unavoidable.

Also impacting on our rating requirements are increasing levels of planning and reporting required by legislation, as well as increased compliance costs and changed expectations in service delivery.

In the past the Council has funded asset renewals through rates and loans when required. Over the course of this Plan, the Council will also move towards fully funding depreciation. The Council's policy of incrementally funding depreciation, along with three-year revaluations of assets, will have the impact of increasing rate requirements. Council's first year of fully funded depreciation will be 08/09.

The inclusion of an allowance for inflation in Council's financial forecasts is in accordance with best practice guidelines. All figures in this Plan include an allowance for inflation. The effect that this has on the financial forecasts is to escalate project costs and the rate requirements.

Community response to the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan was encouraging with over 300 submissions received. The Council heard 115 presentations from submitters over three days and debated issues raised in the submissions over a seven day period.

Key changes to the Plan following submissions were:

- To bring forward the museum/library/gallery project to commence in 2008/09
- Funding policy for hazard mitigation was amended by redefining all catchment boundaries. The Awatapu catchment is now defined as the whole of Whakatane.

- General support for Whakatane Surf Lifesaving Clubroom renovations in 2008-10
- Waste water reticulation schemes are proposed for Matata 2008/09 and Te Teko in 2009/10. Through the Sanitary Works Subsidy Scheme 83% subsidy for these works are available from Government.
- A decrease in development contribution fees following a review of the funding of key projects, when compared with the draft Plan.
- The Uniform Annual General Charge will be increased from \$300.00 to \$325.00.

Following changes, the key projects in the Plan are:

| Project  | Year    | Amount    |
|--|---------|-----------|
| Completion of flood mitigation measures in Awatapu   | 2006-09 | \$925,000 |
| Natural hazard planning  | 2006/07 | \$76,000  |
| Commerce Street upgrade  | 2006/07 | \$837,000 |
| Development and implementation of a town vision development plan   | 2006/07 | \$50,000  |
| Crematorium at Hillcrest Cemetery  | 2006/07 | \$708,000 |
| A range of measures to protect the Matata community from the risk of future debris flows, including the construction of debris bunds and a dam | 2006-09 | \$5.2m    |
| Flood hazard mitigation works in Edgecumbe   | 2006-09 | \$1.97m   |
| Waste water and storm water projects in Otawairere to protect against further landslides   | 2006-09 | \$1.33m   |
| Plains water new/upgrade source to address arsenic issue   | 2007-10 | \$2.8m    |
| Ohope Road seal widening, intersection improvements and pedestrian/cycle facilities  | 2007-10 | \$4.1m    |
| Transfer station to transport solid waste from the District  | 2007/08 | \$790,000 |

| Project   | Year    | Amount    |
|---|---------|-----------|
| New purpose built Museum & Gallery and Library facility                       | 2008/09 | \$4.4m    |
| Waste water reticulation scheme for Matata                                    | 2008/09 | \$743,000 |
| Waste water reticulation scheme for Te Teko                                   | 2009/10 | \$432,000 |
| Multi-sports centre   | 2010/11 | \$4.6m    |
| Route security – risk response planning and potential improvement works       | 2009-14 | \$5.3m    |
| New bridge into Whakatane and associated road upgrade                         | 2014/15 | \$21.6m   |
| Construction of new carparks, multi-storey car park building in Whakatane CBD | 2014/15 | \$2.5m    |

The Council also currently has a number of planning projects under way which could result in significant changes during the next ten years. These include a retail strategy, residential growth strategy, industrial land strategy, transport study and Whakatane town centre vision project. Most of these however, are quite broad based in scope at this stage and more detailed work may be required depending on these findings. It is unlikely therefore that ensuing initiatives will be early in the planning period.

The rates increase of 5.9% is substantially down from that signalled in the draft Plan (10.88%). The Council indicated in the draft Plan that prior to the adoption of the final Plan it would review credit balances that may exist in separate rates accounts areas. After this review, and after taking account of projected surpluses for the end of 2005/06 and money expected from civil defence insurance claims, the Council has been able to reduce the rates requirement through the use of surpluses. The Council has agreed to spread these surpluses over the next two years to help reduce the rates burden as the Council moves towards fully funding depreciation. It is not expected that surpluses will be incurred in the future as financial and budgeting processes are

upgraded in conjunction with the implementation of new information management systems.

The development of the 2006-16 Ten-year Plan has been a very challenging project for the Council. The organisation is in the middle of a very steep 'catchup' phase to get to a point where we can meet the requirements and expectations of the people of our district. Changes in the way we operate and investment in both people and systems is part and parcel of that. We believe we are making steady progress towards becoming a more responsive and capable organisation.

On behalf of the Council we would like to thank everyone who put forward their views and comments in submissions to the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan and we welcome your ongoing involvement and views.



Colin Holmes  
MAYOR



Diane Turner  
ACTING CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

#### REPORT TO THE READERS OF WHAKATANE DISTRICT COUNCIL'S LONG-TERM COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN FOR THE TEN YEARS COMMENCING 1 JULY 2006

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Whakatane District Council (the District Council). The Auditor-General has appointed me, M G Taris, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP), on his behalf.

The purpose of an LTCCP, as set out in section 93(6) of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act), is to:

- describe the activities of the local authority;
- describe the community outcomes of the local authority's district or region;
- provide integrated decision making and co-ordination of the resources of the local authority;
- provide a long term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority;
- provide a basis for accountability of the local authority to the community; and
- provide an opportunity for participation by the public in decision-making processes on activities to be undertaken by the local authority.

### Opinion

#### *Overall Opinion*

In our opinion the LTCCP of the District Council incorporating Volumes One to Three dated 30 June 2006 provides a reasonable basis for long term integrated decision-making by the District Council and for participation in decision-making by the public and subsequent accountability to the community about the activities of the District Council.

It is not our responsibility to express an opinion on the merits of any policy content within the LTCCP.

In forming our overall opinion, we considered our opinion on specific matters required by the Act, which is set out below.

#### *Opinion on Specific Matters Required by the Act*

The Auditor-General is required by section 94(1) of the Act to report on:

- the extent to which the LTCCP complies with the requirements of the Act;
- the quality of information and assumptions underlying the forecast information provided in the LTCCP; and
- the extent to which the forecast information and performance measures will provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

In terms of our obligation to report on the matters outlined in section 94(1) of the Act, in our opinion:

- the District Council has complied with the requirements of the Act in all material respects demonstrating good practice for a Council of its size and scale within the context of its environment;
- the underlying information used to prepare the LTCCP provides a reasonable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the assumptions set out within the LTCCP are based on best information currently available to the District Council and provide a reasonable and supportable basis for the preparation of the forecast information;
- the forecast information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted and the financial information is presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand;
- the extent to which the forecast information and performance measures provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service provision reflects good practice for a Council of its size and scale within the context of its environment.

Actual results are likely to be different from the forecast information since anticipated events frequently do not occur as expected and the variation may be material. Accordingly, we express no opinion as to whether the forecasts will be achieved.

Our report was completed on 30 June 2006, and is the date at which our opinion is expressed.

The basis of the opinion is explained below. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the District Council and the Auditor, and explain our independence.

#### **Basis of Opinion**

We carried out the audit in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000 (revised): *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information* and the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the New Zealand Auditing Standards. We have examined the forecast financial information in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information*.

We planned and performed our audit to obtain all the information and explanations we considered necessary to obtain reasonable assurance that the LTCCP does not contain material misstatements, and provides a reasonable basis for long term integrated decision-making by the public and the District Council about the activities of the District Council, and for subsequent accountability to the community about the activities of the District Council.

Our procedures included examining on a test basis, evidence supporting assumptions, amounts and other disclosures in the LTCCP, determining compliance with the requirements of the Act, and evaluating the overall adequacy of the presentation of information.

We obtained all the information and explanations we required to support the opinion above.

### **Responsibilities of the Council and the Auditor**

The District Council is responsible for preparing a LTCCP under the Act, by applying the District Council's assumptions and presenting the financial information in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand. The District Council's responsibilities arise from Section 93 of the Act.

We are responsible for expressing an independent opinion on the LTCCP and reporting that opinion to you. This responsibility arises from section 15 of the Public Audit Act 2001 and section 94(1) of the Act.

### **Independence**

When reporting on the LTCCP we followed the independence requirements of the Auditor-General, which incorporate the independence requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand.

Other than this report and in conducting the annual audit, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council.



M G Taris  
Audit New Zealand  
On behalf of the Auditor-General  
Tauranga, New Zealand

#### **Matters relating to the District Council's adopted amendment to the LTCCP subsequent to this report**

This report dated 30 June 2006 relates to the Long Term Council Community Plan (the LTCCP) for the 10 years commencing 1 July 2006, approved by the District Council on 30 June 2006. Subsequent to this, the District Council adopted an amendment to its LTCCP for the 10 years commencing 1 July 2006 on 29 June 2007 to a) amend the formula that is used to calculate the amount of the development contribution for visitor accommodation facilities; b) amend the development contributions policy for the Otawairere/West End stormwater/wastewater disposal scheme; and c) provide a definition of a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. The District Council has not prepared an amended LTCCP that incorporates the amendment adopted on 29 June 2007. Consequently, to form a view of the LTCCP of the District Council, the content of the LTCCP to which this report relates should be considered in conjunction with District Council's adopted amendment. There is no legislative requirement for us to report on the adopted amendment and we have not done so.

#### **Matters relating to the electronic presentation of the report to the readers of the Long-Term Council Community Plan**

This report relates to the LTCCP of Whakatane District Council for the ten years commencing 1 July 2006 which was approved by the District Council on 30 June 2006 included on Whakatane District Council's website. The Whakatane District Council is responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Whakatane District Council's website. We have not been engaged to report on the integrity of the Whakatane District Council's website. We accept no responsibility for any changes that may have occurred to the LTCCP since it was initially presented on the website.

The report refers only to the LTCCP named above. It does not provide an opinion on any other information which may have been hyperlinked to/from the LTCCP, including the adopted amendment to the LTCCP published by the District Council and which has not been incorporated with the content of the LTCCP to which this report relates. If readers of this report are concerned with the inherent risks arising from electronic data communication they should refer to the published hard copy of the LTCCP dated 30 June 2006 and the related audit report dated 30 June 2006 to confirm the information included in the LTCCP presented on this web site.

The preparation and dissemination of the LTCCP is governed by New Zealand legislation.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

### VOLUME ONE

---

Message from the Mayor and CEO

Auditor's report

#### **Section 1 – The District**..... 1

Our history ..... 1

Our people and culture ..... 3

Our economy ..... 5

Our environment ..... 6

Future development..... 8

#### **Section 2 – Council Information**.....11

Our mission ..... 11

Rating information ..... 13

#### **Section 3 – Community Outcomes** ..... 17

What are community outcomes ..... 17

How were community outcomes identified ..... 17

Council's role in progressing community outcomes ..... 18

How the community outcomes relate to other plans and processes ..... 19

Community outcomes.....20

How we will work with others to further community outcomes .....23

How we will measure progress towards outcomes.....23

#### **Section 4 – Planning Context**..... 27

Community wellbeing and sustainable development .....29

The development of Māori capacity in the Council's decision-making processes ..... 32

Summaries of key documents ..... 34

#### **Section 5 – Key Issues**..... 39

Key issues ..... 39

#### **Section 6 – Groups of Activities** ..... 51

Introduction.....51

Community leadership and governance .....56

Transport networks and systems.....62

- Council Controlled Organisation .....71

- Land Transport Programme .....73

Water-related services..... 76

Solid waste management ..... 83

Promotion and economic development ..... 88

Environmental planning.....92

Environmental controls .....96

Libraries and museum ..... 102

Recreation and community facilities ..... 107

Parks, reserves and cemeteries ..... 115

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Environmental protection.....                        | 120        |
| Community safety.....                                | 124        |
| <b>Section 7 - Financials.....</b>                   | <b>129</b> |
| Introduction.....                                    | 129        |
| Significant forecasting assumptions .....            | 129        |
| Strategic management statement.....                  | 138        |
| Summary of significant accounting policies.....      | 139        |
| Statement of prospective financial performance ..... | 152        |
| Statement of prospective movements in equity.....    | 156        |
| Statement of prospective financial position .....    | 157        |
| Statement of prospective cash flows .....            | 159        |
| Capital expenditure 2006-16 .....                    | 161        |
| Capital expenditure summary 2006/07 .....            | 162        |
| Projected rating increases 2006-2016.....            | 166        |

## **VOLUME TWO - Policies**

## **VOLUME THREE - Fees and Charges Schedule**



# The District



Picture Courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

### THE DISTRICT

The Whakatane District has a central location in the Bay of Plenty Region covering the coast from Otamarakau in the west to Ohiwa Harbour in the east. It also extends inland over part of the volcanic plateau and covers 4,445 km<sup>2</sup>.

Whakatane is 302km from Auckland, 96km from Tauranga, and 85km from Rotorua by road.

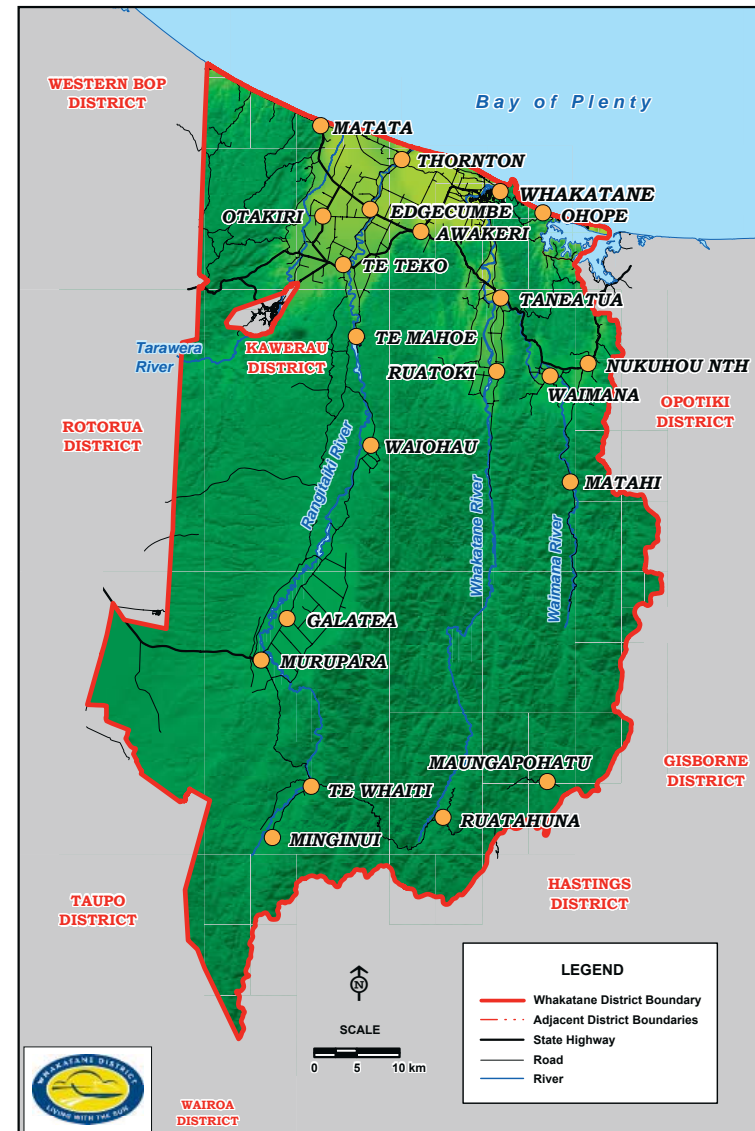
### OUR HISTORY <sup>1</sup>

The first inhabitant, more than 1,000 years ago, was Tiwakawaka, a grandson of Maui, the legendary voyager and discoverer of Aotearoa. Tiwakawaka's people had lived in Kakahoroa (later to be named Whakatane) for some generations before the arrival of the ancient tribes Te Tini o Toi, Te Hapuoneone and Nga Potiki.

Many of Toi's people (Te Tini o Toi) married into the original settlers and from his stronghold - Kapu-te-rangi (one of the oldest known pa sites in New Zealand) - above Whakatane, his sons Rauru and Awanuiarangi, in turn went forth to found tribes of their own.

Some 200 years later, the waka Mataatua arrived bringing the kumara. Following the directions of his father, Irakewa, the Captain Toroa, his brothers Puhi and Taneatua, sister Muriwai, son Ruaihona, daughter Wairaka and other members of his family sailed to Kakahoroa, mooring in the river estuary near the town's current commercial centre. The men then climbed the hillside to Kapu-te-rangi, leaving Mataatua in the care of the small group consisting mainly of women. The outgoing tide was threatening to carry away the waka when Wairaka exclaimed: "E! Kia whakatāne ake au i ahau" (let me act the part of a man). In breach of tradition, the women paddled the canoe back to safety and from this incident, Whakatane received its name.

<sup>1</sup> Compiled from oral sources and other written documents.



A4DistrictMap.WOR

PLAN NO. 1945

Some time later, Toroa and Puhi fell into dispute over the planting of the kumara and Puhi and some of his followers departed in Mataatua for the Far North where he founded the Nga Puhi tribe.

Again, Toroa's people intermarried with the tangata whenua and from them descend the Ngāti Awa, Tūhoe and Te Whakatōhea iwi which remain the guardians of the Eastern Bay of Plenty region to this day. There are more Iwi from the Whakatane District as referenced on page four, each with their own history.

European settlement began in the 1830s when whalers, sealers and later missionaries and traders made their homes here. The area became a major shipbuilding centre and the vessels were used to carry maize, potatoes, wheat and flax to other northern population centres for sale or barter.

Although most Eastern Bay of Plenty Māori took no active part, the area nevertheless became embroiled in the New Zealand land wars during the 1860s and 70s. In 1866, 448,000 acres (181,000 hectares) of land belonging to the 'rebel' tribes of the Bay of Plenty - Tūhoe, Te Whakatōhea and Ngāti Awa - were confiscated by the government. Tuhoe lost Ōpouriao and Waimana, their only substantial flat lands, and their only access to the coast through Ohiwa Harbour. This injustice fanned the flames of war.

In 1869, the famed fighting chieftain Te Kooti raided Whakatane, razing its few buildings. This led to the stationing of a unit of armed constabulary in Whakatane and the construction of a defensive redoubt on the promontory above the town centre.

With the advent of more peaceful times, industrial and agricultural development continued, that process accelerating from 1910 onwards when work began to drain the swamplands of the Rangitaiki Plains. Between 1911 and 1925 the Rangitaiki wetland was drained

with the diversion of the Rangitaiki River direct to the coast and the channelling and stopbanking of the Tarawera River. This enabled major development to occur on the Rangitaiki Plains. Reclamation in Whakatane also created new land for residential and commercial development.

Fort Galatea was established as a military redoubt in 1869. In 1884 Hutton Troutbeck purchased 21,694 acres and established Galatea Station. In 1931 the estate was purchased by the Crown to be offered for ballot for farms. The Galatea Basin was further developed after the 2<sup>nd</sup> World War when land was offered to ex-servicemen for ballot.

The establishment of industrial complexes near Kawerau were the impetus for major development in the District. This included the construction of an integrated pulp, paper and timber mill, utilising largely radiata pine from Kaingaroa Forest, during 1953-1956 by a consortium of construction firms. Associated with the development of the mill was the development of the town of Kawerau. At first there were no shops and supplies had to be brought in from businesses at Edgecumbe, Te Teko and Whakatane.

The Murupara township was also developed in the 1950s to house forestry workers and as a railhead for logs going to the Pulp and Paper Mill at Kawerau.

The development of housing at Otawairere took place in conjunction with the development of the industrial complexes at Kawerau to provide accommodation for senior mill staff.

The diversion of part of the Whakatane River meander into a new channel alongside the township was completed in 1969. The diversion was a major project of the Bay of Plenty Catchment Commission's scheme which aimed at protecting the town from a "100 year flood event" (the highest likely flood to occur in a century).

## OUR PEOPLE AND CULTURE

The statistics in this section of the Plan are sourced from the 2001 census. At the time of writing, information from the 2006 census was unavailable.

### Population

The District had a population of 32,814 people at the 2001 census. The largest urban area is Whakatane (including Ohope) with smaller centres at Edgecumbe, Murupara, Te Teko, Taneatua and Matata. Some 70% of residents live in these urban areas.

### Distribution of the population within the Whakatane District

| Census Area Unit     | % of District population | Population |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------|
|                      | 2001                     | 2001       |
| Whakatane Urban Area | 46                       | 15,024     |
| Ohope                | 8                        | 2,760      |
| Taneatua             | 2                        | 753        |
| Matata               | 2                        | 666        |
| Edgecumbe            | 5                        | 1,668      |
| Murupara             | 6                        | 1,959      |
| Te Teko              | 2                        | 630        |
| Waimana              | 2                        | 654        |
| Remaining Rural Area | 27                       | 8,706      |

Between 1996 and 2001 the District experienced an overall 0.9% population decline. In comparison, the population for New Zealand as a whole had increased by 3.3% between 1996 and 2001. The following table predicts a decline in total population after 2006.

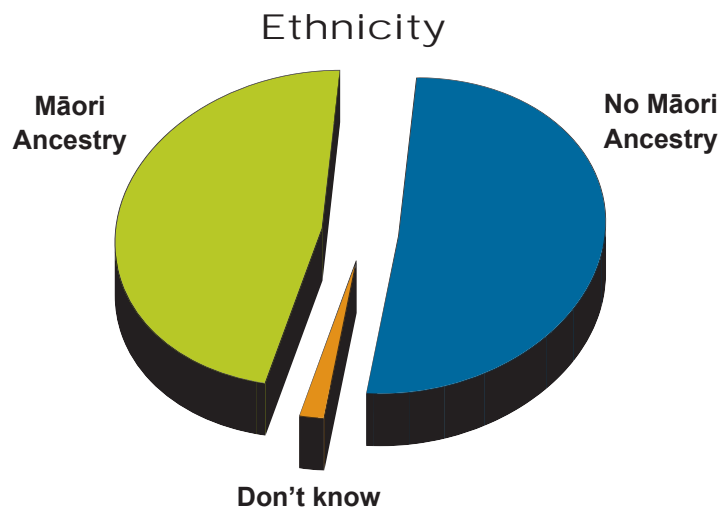
### Population projections 2006-2021

| Area               | Years (ending June 30) |           |           |           |
|--------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                    | 2006                   | 2011      | 2016      | 2021      |
| Whakatane District | 34,200                 | 34,000    | 33,800    | 33,500    |
| New Zealand        | 4,109,300              | 4,248,300 | 4,378,600 | 4,622,100 |

Some communities and rural areas are experiencing a declining population. The urban areas of Whakatane (including Ohope) and the coastal strip are expected to experience considerable growth over the next ten years.

#### Ethnicity

Approximately 47% of residents identified that they had Māori ancestry, 51% said they didn't and 2% did not know. This is significantly higher than the national average at 18%. The Māori culture is a strong and vibrant aspect of the Whakatane community.



#### Iwi in the Whakatane District:

- Ngāti Awa
- Ngāti Rangitihī
- Tūhoe
- Ngāti Tūwharetoa
- Ngāti Whare
- Upokorehe
- Ngāti Manawa

#### Age profile

27.2% of people in Whakatane District were under the age of 15 years, compared with 22.7% for all of New Zealand.

#### Education

Residents of the Whakatane District generally have a lower level of educational qualifications when compared with national levels. For example, 29.1% of people aged 15 years and over in the Whakatane District had post-school qualification compared with 32.2% for New Zealand as a whole. There are increasing educational opportunities being provided in the District at all levels. Tertiary education establishments including a university are located in Whakatane.

#### Housing

A total of 68% of dwellings were owned or partly owned by the occupants. This has increased from 67% in 1996. Nationally 68% of dwellings were owned or partly owned by the occupants in 2001, and this is down from 74% in 1991. The mean weekly rent was \$133 in the District.

The average number of household members living in privately occupied dwellings was 2.8 in the Whakatane District, compared with 2.7 in New Zealand.

#### Events and festivals

Whakatane hosts a variety of events through the year including one of the country's larger tuna fishing tournaments, a Birds-a-Plenty festival and a significant summer arts festival. Major sporting events such as national touch rugby, triathlon, multi-sport and motorcross competitions occur regularly during the year. Cultural events include kapa haka competitions, The Bay of Plenty Music School and District Brass Band Championships.

#### Achievements

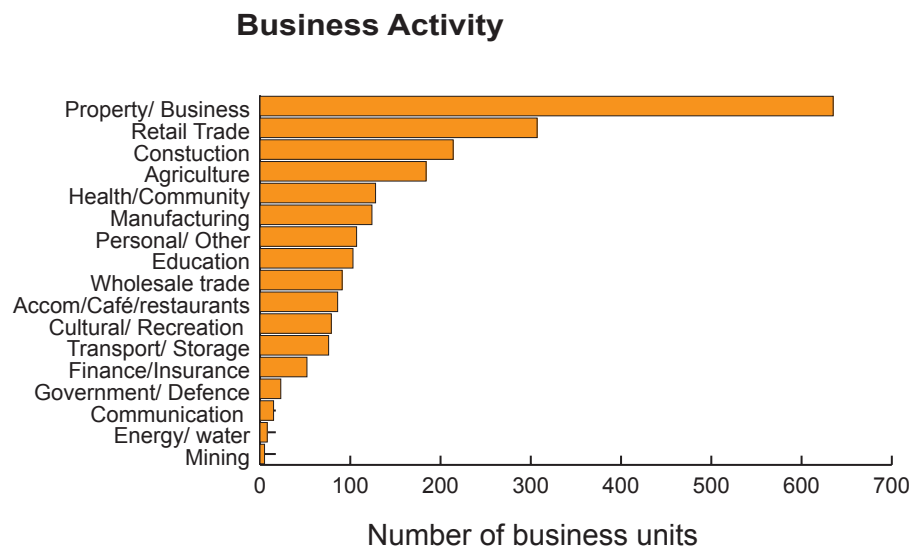
Scientists, writers, actors, singers, musicians, media presenters and sports champions from the District have achieved national and international recognition.

## OUR ECONOMY

### Business activity

Approximately half of the District's land area (51%) is classed by Statistics New Zealand as being 'farmed' (livestock, fruit, vegetables, arable crops, forestry, indoor crops and other outdoor crops). The statistics indicate a decline over the past decade in the amount of land devoted to pastoral uses, principally dairying. Since the 1950's, plantation forestry and wood processing have become increasingly important.

Agriculture however still remains the mainstay in the District. The largest dairy processing plant in the Bay of Plenty is sited at Edgecumbe, on the Rangitaiki Plains, approximately 20km west of the Whakatane township.

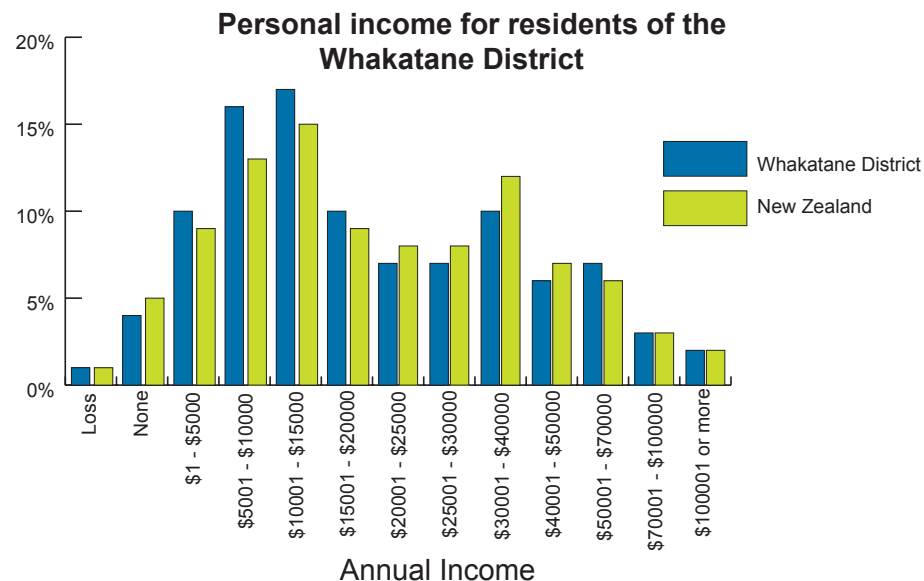


### Employment and income

In 2001, 42% of residents were employed full-time, 15% employed part-time, 8% unemployed and 35% not in the labour force.

The majority of people are agricultural and forestry workers with agriculture, forestry and fishing being the largest industry group in the District. However this industry has experienced the largest decrease since 1996 (16%). The occupational group with the biggest increase since 1996 was professionals (20%).

For those aged 15 years and over, the mean personal income for the District was \$23,774; the median personal income was \$15,916. 58% had an annual personal income of \$20,000 or less, 11% had an annual personal income of \$50,000 or more. These figures are compared nationally in the following graph.



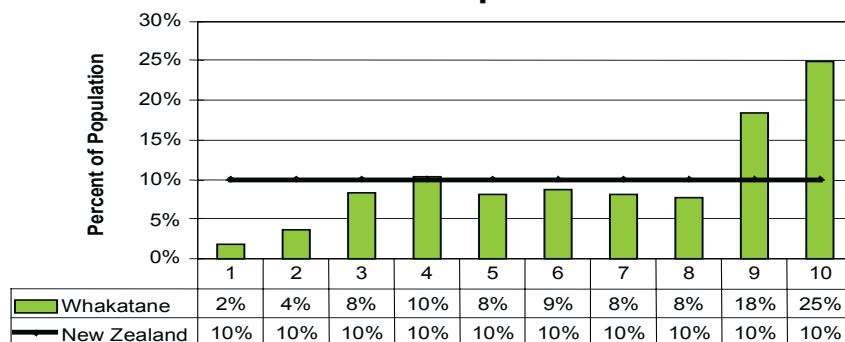


#### Deprivation

The New Zealand Deprivation Index ranks areas from 0 to 10, 10 being the highest level of deprivation. Factors that will increase the score include low income, high unemployment, no academic qualifications, overcrowding, no car, no telephone, living in rental accommodation and single parent families. Whakatane District as a whole had an average rating of 8.

The Whakatane District has fewer people than the New Zealand average in the less deprived Index of Deprivation levels 1 and 2, is slightly below average in levels 3 to 8 and scores far higher than average in more deprived levels 9 and 10 (see the following table).

**Index of deprivation**



#### OUR ENVIRONMENT

The Whakatane District has diverse natural characteristics. In the north, the Bay of Plenty coastline extends for approximately 89 km along predominantly sandy beaches (Otamarakau, Matata, Thornton, Ohope). Major river mouth systems found along the coast are the Tarawera, Rangitaiki, and Whakatane. Significant estuary systems are located at the Whakatane River mouth and Ohiwa Harbour.

The coastal lowlands centred on the Rangitaiki Plains have high quality, highly productive soils. The total area of the Rangitaiki Plains is approximately 30,000 hectares. About 45% of this area (14,000 hectares) is considered to be of sufficiently high quality soil to have potential for market gardening, cash cropping or fruit production.

Low, rolling hill country reaches to the sea west and east of the plains. The largest part of the District rises to the south into the Central Volcanic Plateau.

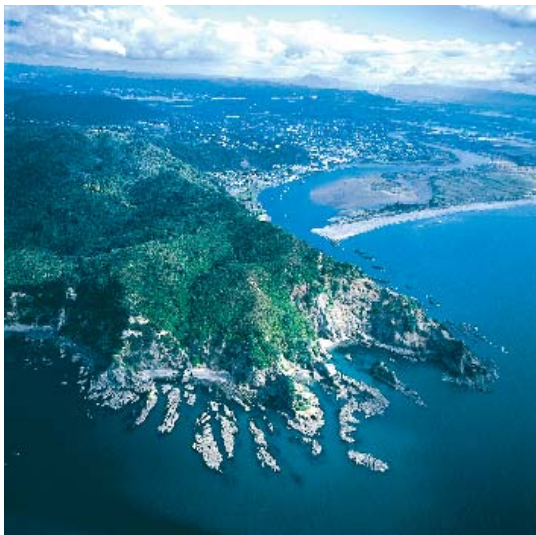
The environment plays an important part in the Whakatane lifestyle. The District boasts many outdoor activities centering on the forests, rivers/streams and coastal activities. Whakatane provides a tourist gateway to Whakaari (White Island) - an active volcano that can be visited by boat or helicopter. Whakatane's premier game fishing waters extend to offshore islands, offering a range of species to anglers.

The Rangitaiki, Tarawera and Whakatane/Waimana Rivers offer recreational opportunities for rafting, canoeing, fishing and game hunting. Lake Aniwhenua and Lake Matahina, both formed as a result of hydro electricity dams, are also popular for recreation. A number of rare and protected waterbird species have been seen in the wetland at the southern shallow end of Lake Aniwhenua.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

Inland, a significant proportion of the District (41%) is protected native forest within the Te Urewera National Park (the third largest national park in New Zealand). Along with Whirinaki forest, this is part of the largest remaining indigenous forest tract left in the North Island.

The District boasts an attractive climate with temperatures generally between 25 and 28 degrees (Celsius) in the summer months. The temperature is usually in the high teens during winter and is seldom lower than 11 degrees. Whakatane generally records the highest temperature in New Zealand for about 55 days of the year.



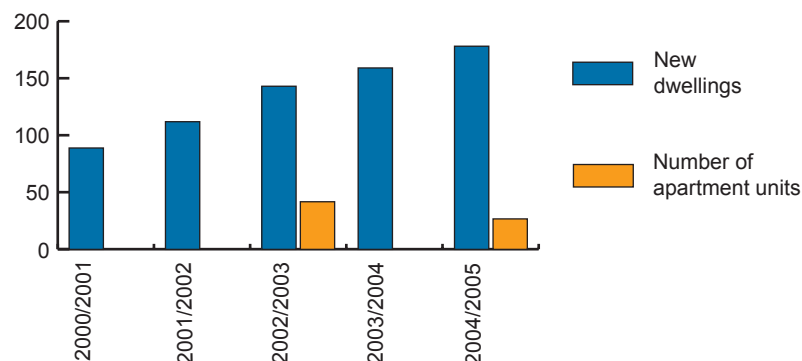
*Kahi Point*

#### FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

The Whakatane urban and adjacent coastal areas are currently undergoing a surge in development and investment. The District continues to grow as land is developed and subdivided. This is part of an international trend where people are seeking a lifestyle near the coast or near any significant areas of water. During the past three years there has been a dramatic increase in coastal-related subdivision throughout New Zealand.

The opportunity for investment and growth potential of the District is being increasingly recognised and taken advantage of by investors from within and outside the area.

**Building consents for dwellings**



In 2000/2001, the number of building consents for new dwellings in the Whakatane District was 89. In 2002/2003 this figure increased to a total of 143, plus one building consent for an apartment complex of 42 units. In 2004/2005, 178 consents were issued for new dwellings plus an additional two apartment building consents issued for a total of 27 units.

The Council is investigating the residential land potential for the Whakatane urban area. An investigation completed in 2005 found that there was the potential to develop a further 247 dwellings in Ohope, 692 in Coastlands/Piripai and 200 in the Whakatane urban area. These figures show that there is future capacity within the Whakatane urban area, Ohope and Coastlands/Piripai for further residential development, although the demand for residential sites may be higher than the available land area for the Whakatane urban area and Ohope over a sustained ten year period. The Council is currently investigating future residential development options.

There is also market pressure to redevelop the downtown harbour endowment land in Whakatane for commercial and residential use.

The continued development of apartment complexes and more intensive forms of residential development in Ohope and in the Whakatane urban area, and potentially Coastlands/Piripai, will provide for a greater density of accommodation units to be constructed. The figures above do not include potential redevelopment of existing sites for higher density residential development.

There continues to be a demand for residential lots in rural areas of the District. In the period 2000-2005 an average 28% of building consents issued for new dwellings were in rural areas and rural settlements. These tended to be lifestyle properties located close to the Whakatane urban area.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

In business areas, seven new commercial and two new industrial developments are created each year (based on building consents issued over the past five years). These developments vary widely in terms of floor size and demand for services. There is a demand for larger floor retailing in Whakatane which is likely to be met with the current construction of The Hub.

The Whakatane District Council has a number of projects under way to manage growth, as the Council does not envisage this reducing in the future.

The use of land for housing, visitor accommodation or large business activities can put pressure on existing services, community infrastructure, roads, Whakatane town centre car-parking and reserves. These facilities need to be upgraded as the District grows.



Artist's impression of The Hub

### Moving to the future

Over the next ten years the District will be faced with a number of challenges. The key is how to manage the diverging trends in the District's population. There is currently a high demand for property within the coastal areas of the District. However, this is balanced against an expected overall decline in population in the District's rural settlements.

As described in the previous section on future development, the Whakatane District is currently experiencing high demand for urban and coastal development. The Council does not foresee this changing, therefore it has a number of projects underway to plan for future growth. See key issues (section five) for more information on these projects.

This continued growth of the urban and coastal areas of the District is likely to lead to increased demands on:

- Infrastructure assets of the Council e.g. roads, water supply, waste water, storm water, car-parking, and reserves;
- land availability for residential development, particularly to provide for low or medium cost housing, as well as retail and commercial/ industrial development; and
- the environment e.g. coastal erosion. This may also be further impacted by climate change.

Much of the cost of growth will be met through the Council's Development Contributions Policy. A copy of this policy is included in Volume Two of the Plan.

As a result of this growth there is also a great demand on the Council to provide improved facilities and a higher level of service. For example, Museum & Gallery and Library extensions, a multi-sports centre and upgrading of local roads. This in part reflects population growth and

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

that, through development, these projects become more affordable. Improvements to levels of service are not met through development contributions and these costs are generally faced through rates or fees and charges.

There are some parts of the Whakatane District that are experiencing population decline. These more remote rural areas also tend to be characterised by high levels of deprivation (see page 6 for an explanation of how deprivation is measured).

Overall, the District is predicted to continue to experience a decline in population, driven by the decline in the population of the District's rural settlements.

These trends create a whole different set of challenges for the Council. This includes how to assist, but continue to provide Council services that these communities are willing and able to pay for.

Overall these trends are continuing to create a gap between the District's rural and urban population. This leads to difficulties in managing the levels of service expected, against that affordable to the community.



Whakatane Public Library



Peace Park



# Council Information



Picture Courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

#### OUR MISSION

To identify and respond to the needs and aspirations of the people of the District by providing the environment, facilities and services to meet them

**(WITHIN THE RESOURCES AVAILABLE)**

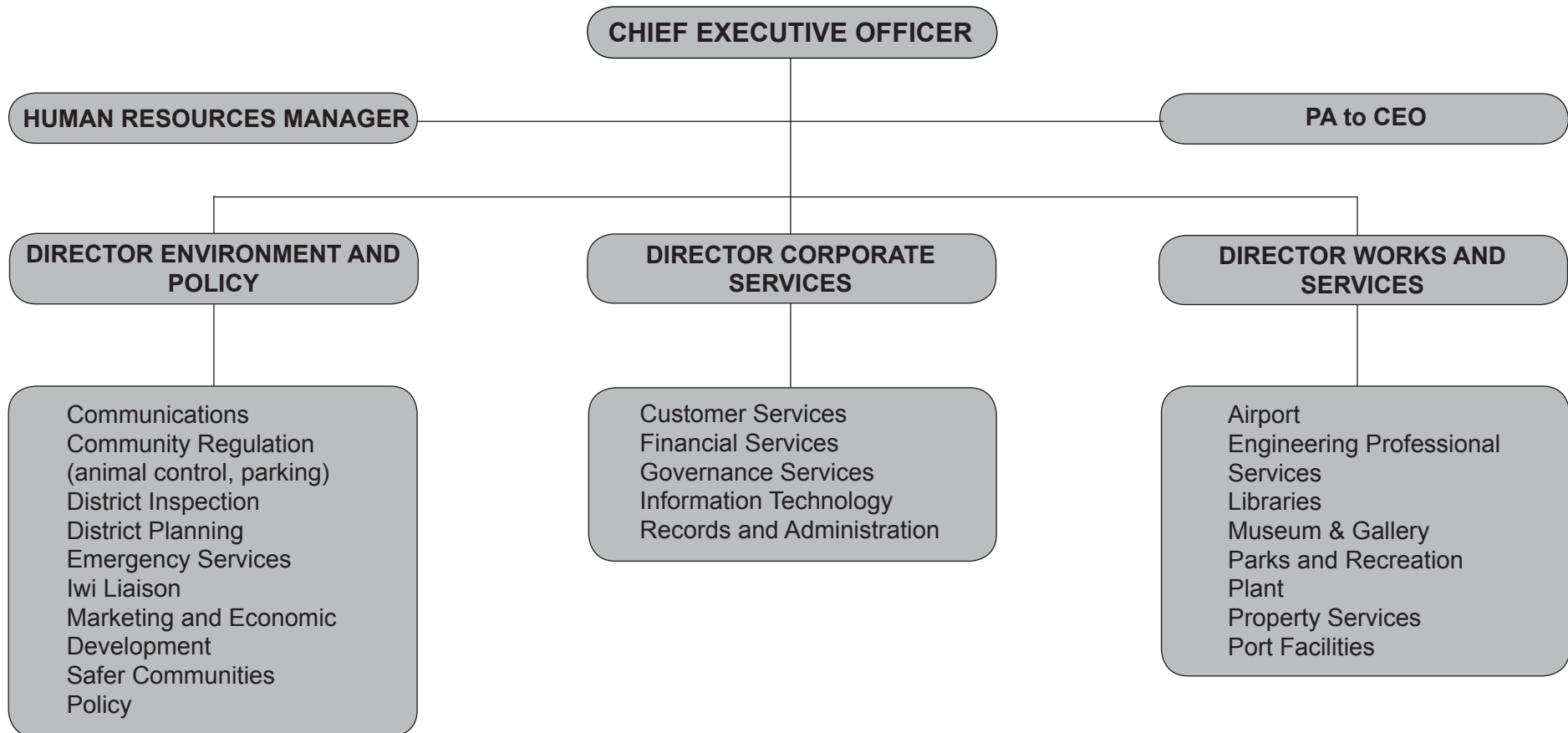
#### PRINCIPLES

To achieve its mission, the Whakatane District Council will:

1. Ensure a balanced relationship between the level and range of services provided and the financial and other resources available;
2. Work to clear principles, goals and objectives set to achieve the mission;
3. Develop policies which can be clearly understood and applied;
4. Listen, communicate and consult in order to identify and evaluate the needs and aspirations of the community and the priorities which are placed on them;
5. Keep the public informed and involved;
6. Remain sensitive to social, Māori cultural and environmental issues;
7. Give due consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi;
8. Aspire to the highest standards in service, advice and workmanship;
9. Encourage creativity and innovation within the organisation;
10. Create an efficient and timely decision-making process by delegation to appropriate levels throughout the organisation;
11. Implement a personnel policy of a good employer embracing the principle of equal opportunities;
12. Be guided in all its actions by the principles of democracy and accountability;
13. Maintain a flexible and progressive approach to changing needs in the community;
14. Continue to contract out council's responsibilities where appropriate and economic;
15. Continue to ensure sustainable management of economic, social, cultural and physical environmental resources.

### Introduction

The Whakatane District Council employs around 150 staff through the Chief Executive Officer. The Council is divided into three functional areas as shown in the following organisational chart.





## RATING INFORMATION

The following pages set out information about Whakatane District Council's rating base, estimated and indicative rates for various properties around the District.

### Values are as at 20 March 2006

|                               |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Total Rateable Land Value:    | \$3,244,363,800 |
| Total Rateable Capital Value: | \$5,568,682,550 |

|                       | Rateable Capital Value (\$) | Rateable Land Value (\$) | Number of Rateable Rating Units |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Whakatane Residential | 1,284,426,900               | 581,302,450              | 5,398                           |
| Whakatane Commercial  | 636,477,000                 | 106,047,000              | 464                             |
| Rural                 | 2,551,879,450               | 1,851,041,100            | 4,229                           |
| Matata                | 60,545,850                  | 36,591,850               | 320                             |
| Te Teko               | 8,717,000                   | 1,453,000                | 182                             |
| Ohope                 | 884,968,000                 | 636,461,000              | 1,577                           |
| Edgecumbe             | 82,941,000                  | 14,912,000               | 614                             |
| Taneatua              | 14,653,600                  | 778,100                  | 266                             |
| Murupara              | 20,982,750                  | 1,484,300                | 778                             |
| Otarawairere          | 23,091,000                  | 14,293,000               | 32                              |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>5,568,682,550</b>        | <b>3,244,363,800</b>     | <b>13,860</b>                   |

### Definitions:

**Capital Value** of land means, the sum that the owner's estate or interest in the land, if unencumbered by any mortgage or other charge, might be expected to realise at the time of valuation if offered for sale on such reasonable terms and conditions as a bona fide seller might be expected to require.

**Land Value** is the unimproved value of the property (bare land), although the value of "below ground" improvements such as drainage, are included.

### Notes:

1. There are some property owners who own and use two or more rating units as a single property. Legislation requires Council to treat these as a single rating unit for rating purposes.
2. Properties are valued every three years. The next revaluation is due in September 2007.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Rate requirement summary

| Rate Requirement Summary       | 2006/07<br>Funding | Less 50%<br>Cr<br>Balances<br>6/30/2005 | Less 75%<br>2005/06<br>Projected | Less 50%<br>Flood<br>Reimb<br>Receivable | LTCCP<br>Changes | 2006/07<br>(Net<br>Required) | 2006/07<br>(GST) | 2006/07<br>(Rates to<br>Levy) | 2005/06<br>Current | Increase<br>(Decrease) | %            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|--|------------------|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| General Rates                  | 6,060,686          | -                                       | (75,436)                         | (600,000)                                | 408,449          | 5,793,699                    | 724,212          | 6,517,912                     | 6,060,000          | 457,912                | 7.56%        |
| Works and Facilities           | 4,619,065          | (209,502)                               | (426,316)                        |  | 26,250           | 4,009,497                    | 501,187          | 4,510,685                     | 5,640,750          | (1,130,065)            | -20.03%      |
| Community Board Rates          | 314,555            | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 314,555                      | 39,319           | 353,874                       | 275,062            | 78,812                 | 28.65%       |
| Swimming Pool Rates            | 119,403            | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 119,403                      | 14,925           | 134,328                       | 115,219            | 19,109                 | 16.59%       |
| Roading Rate                   | 5,673,121          | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 5,673,121                    | 709,140          | 6,382,261                     | 5,569,627          | 812,634                | 14.59%       |
| Refuse Removal Rate            | 1,200,147          | (246,505)                               | (22,412)                         |  | 352,000          | 1,283,230                    | 160,404          | 1,443,634                     | 1,198,890          | 244,744                | 20.41%       |
| District Wide Parks Rate       | 574,752            | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 574,752                      | 71,844           | 646,596                       | 666,905            | (20,309)               | -3.05%       |
| Promotion and Development Rate | 147,826            | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 147,826                      | 18,478           | 166,304                       | 155,700            | 10,604                 | 6.81%        |
| <b>Sewerage Rates</b>          |                    |   |                                  |  |                  | -                            | -                | -                             |                    | -                      |              |
| Whakatane                      | 900,913            | (41,048)                                | 19,429                           |  | -                | 879,294                      | 109,912          | 989,206                       | 692,827            | 296,379                | 42.78%       |
| Ohope                          | 408,438            | (58,158)                                | 22,998                           |  | -                | 373,278                      | 46,660           | 419,938                       | 386,841            | 33,097                 | 8.56%        |
| Edgecumbe                      | 209,979            | (44,308)                                | (18,892)                         |  | -                | 146,779                      | 18,347           | 165,126                       | 223,302            | (58,176)               | -26.05%      |
| Taneatua                       | 66,979             | (7,275)                                 | 4,671                            |  | -                | 64,375                       | 8,047            | 72,422                        | 58,714             | 13,708                 | 23.35%       |
| Murupara                       | 86,526             | (25,692)                                | 11,107                           |  | -                | 71,941                       | 8,993            | 80,934                        | 63,900             | 17,034                 | 26.66%       |
| Te Mahoe                       | 26,099             | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 26,099                       | 3,262            | 21,003                        | 19,188             | 1,815                  | 9.46%        |
| <b>Water Supplies</b>          |                    |   |                                  |  |                  | -                            | -                | -                             |                    | -                      |              |
| Whakatane                      | 1,602,918          | (19,428)                                | (41,288)                         |  | 32,400           | 1,574,602                    | 196,825          | 1,771,427                     | 1,366,109          | 405,318                | 29.67%       |
| Ohope                          | 308,006            | 17,875                                  | 44,436                           |  | -                | 370,317                      | 46,290           | 416,606                       | 317,126            | 99,480                 | 31.37%       |
| Edgecumbe                      | 171,313            | 22,424                                  | 17,482                           |  | -                | 211,218                      | 26,402           | 237,620                       | 151,875            | 85,745                 | 56.46%       |
| Matata                         | 97,093             | 2,162                                   | 25,211                           |  | -                | 124,466                      | 15,558           | 140,024                       | 72,264             | 67,760                 | 93.77%       |
| Taneatua                       | 83,628             | (9,180)                                 | 2,583                            |  | -                | 77,032                       | 9,629            | 86,661                        | 80,314             | 6,347                  | 7.90%        |
| Murupara                       | 91,178             | (41,789)                                | (19,525)                         |  | -                | 29,865                       | 3,733            | 33,598                        | 100,662            | (67,064)               | -66.62%      |
| Ruatoki                        | 65,278             | (19,356)                                | (15,366)                         |  | -                | 30,556                       | 3,820            | 34,376                        | 65,689             | (31,313)               | -47.67%      |
| Waimana                        | 28,973             | (7,468)                                 | (1,101)                          |  | -                | 20,404                       | 2,551            | 22,955                        | 26,156             | (3,201)                | -12.24%      |
| Plains                         | 581,900            | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 581,900                      | 72,738           | 654,638                       | 654,638            | -                      | 0.00%        |
| Te Mahoe                       | 29,627             | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 29,627                       | 3,703            | 23,842                        | 14,985             | 8,857                  | 59.11%       |
| Ruatahuna                      | 1,589              | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 1,589                        | 199              | 1,788                         | 1,688              | 100                    | 5.90%        |
|                                | <b>23,469,992</b>  | <b>(687,246)</b>                        | <b>(472,421)</b>                 | <b>(600,000)</b>                         | <b>819,099</b>   | <b>22,529,425</b>            | <b>2,816,178</b> | <b>25,327,757</b>             | <b>23,978,431</b>  | <b>1,349,326</b>       | <b>5.63%</b> |
| Flood Mitigation Works         | 66,650             | -                                       | -                                |  | -                | 66,650                       | 8,331            | 74,981                        | -                  | 74,981                 |              |
|                                | <b>23,536,642</b>  | <b>(687,246)</b>                        | <b>(472,421)</b>                 | <b>(600,000)</b>                         | <b>819,099</b>   | <b>22,596,075</b>            | <b>2,824,509</b> | <b>25,402,738</b>             | <b>23,978,431</b>  | <b>1,424,308</b>       | <b>5.94%</b> |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Indicative rating examples for 2006/07

| Address             | Location     | Land Value | Capital Value | Rates 2005/06 | Rates 2006/07 | Variance | Percentage |
|---------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------|------------|
| Muriwai Drive       | Whakatane    | 870,000    | 1,240,000     | 4,600         | 4,364         | (236)    | -5.13%     |
| James Street        | Whakatane    | 73,000     | 149,000       | 1,103         | 1,141         | 38       | 3.43%      |
| John Laughton Place | Whakatane    | 89,000     | 185,000       | 1,218         | 1,247         | 29       | 2.39%      |
| Melville Drive      | Whakatane    | 160,000    | 350,000       | 1,747         | 1,735         | (12)     | -0.71%     |
| Panorama Place      | Coastlands   | 220,000    | 395,000       | 1,891         | 1,868         | (23)     | -1.24%     |
| Bunyan Road         | Coastlands   | 900,000    | 1,330,000     | 4,899         | 4,623         | (276)    | -5.64%     |
| Commerce Street     | Whakatane    | 190,000    | 440,000       | 3,622         | 3,493         | (129)    | -3.57%     |
| Fenton Mill Road    | Forestry     | 52,500,000 | 62,300,000    | 76,148        | 74,688        | (1,460)  | -1.92%     |
| Sisam Valley Road   | Rural        | 27,400,000 | 31,000,000    | 38,161        | 37,453        | (708)    | -1.85%     |
| King Street         | Commercial   | 1,150,000  | 5,010,000     | 28,608        | 25,255        | (3,353)  | -11.72%    |
| The Strand          | Whakatane    | 950,000    | 4,900,000     | 29,346        | 26,418        | (2,928)  | -9.98%     |
| Awakeri Road        | Commercial   | 500,000    | 57,000,000    | 110,680       | 96,718        | (13,962) | -12.61%    |
| Mill Road           | Commercial   | 1,550,000  | 30,000,000    | 81,028        | 72,060        | (8,968)  | -11.07%    |
| Gow Road            | Rural        | 1,975,000  | 2,450,000     | 4,373         | 4,472         | 99       | 2.27%      |
| Galatea             | Rural        | 760,000    | 800,000       | 1,761         | 1,806         | 45       | 2.58%      |
| Troutbeck Road      | Rural        | 2,085,000  | 2,860,000     | 5,299         | 5,383         | 84       | 1.58%      |
| Ruatoki Road        | Rural        | 3,000      | 29,000        | 628           | 652           | 24       | 3.76%      |
| Te Rahu Road        | Rural        | 200,000    | 520,000       | 1,427         | 1,444         | 17       | 1.17%      |
| Manawahe Road       | Rural        | 495,000    | 511,000       | 1,303         | 1,339         | 36       | 2.80%      |
| Otarawairere Road   | Otarawairere | 375,000    | 700,000       | 1,709         | 1,808         | 99       | 5.78%      |
| Otarawairere Road   | Otarawairere | 400,000    | 685,000       | 1,794         | 1,906         | 112      | 6.26%      |
| Huia Crescent       | Te Teko      | 5,000      | 49,000        | 682           | 693           | 11       | 1.68%      |
| Te Teko Road        | Te Teko      | 24,000     | 55,000        | 691           | 703           | 12       | 1.76%      |
| Pohutakawa Ave      | Ohope        | 445,000    | 610,000       | 1,951         | 2,004         | 53       | 2.70%      |
| Hoterini Street     | Ohope        | 275,000    | 345,000       | 1,508         | 1,541         | 33       | 2.19%      |
| Ocean Road          | Ohope        | 240,000    | 340,000       | 1,500         | 1,532         | 32       | 2.15%      |
| Ocean Road          | Ohope        | 690,000    | 850,000       | 2,352         | 2,423         | 71       | 3.01%      |
| Pohutakawa Ave      | Ohope        | 1,040,000  | 1,500,000     | 3,438         | 3,558         | 120      | 3.49%      |
| College Road        | Edgecumbe    | 45,000     | 240,000       | 1,752         | 1,809         | 57       | 3.23%      |
| Ngaio Place         | Edgecumbe    | 12,000     | 60,000        | 1,532         | 1,600         | 68       | 4.46%      |
| Pakeha Street       | Matata       | 149,000    | 180,000       | 1,175         | 1,379         | 204      | 17.35%     |
| Pakeha Street       | Matata       | 60,000     | 117,000       | 1,075         | 1,287         | 212      | 19.73%     |
| Morrison Street     | Taneatua     | 7,000      | 61,000        | 1,284         | 1,453         | 169      | 13.13%     |
| Amokura Road        | Taneatua     | 3,500      | 53,000        | 1,264         | 1,421         | 157      | 12.42%     |
| Ferguson Street     | Taneatua     | 1,500      | 51,000        | 1,259         | 1,413         | 154      | 12.23%     |
| Pine Drive          | Murupara     | 2,000      | 67,000        | 2,970         | 2,846         | (124)    | -4.16%     |
| Oregon Drive        | Murupara     | 300        | 23,000        | 1,015         | 1,007         | (8)      | -0.79%     |
| Pioneer Road        | Awatarai     | 109,000    | 220,000       | 1,238         | 1,466         | 228      | 18.42%     |
| Heale Street        | Waitepuru    | 93,000     | 165,000       | 1,151         | 1,365         | 214      | 18.56%     |
| Warbrick Terrace    | Waimea       | 165,000    | 270,000       | 1,317         | 1,768         | 451      | 34.23%     |
| Awatapu Drive       | Awatapu      | 57,000     | 255,000       | 1,552         | 1,580         | 28       | 1.81%      |



# Community Outcomes



## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

### Introduction

This section of the Plan looks at the community outcomes that were identified in 2005. It explains what community outcomes are and how the Council facilitated the process to identify them. These outcomes must be considered in the context of the Council's role and how they relate to other plans and processes both internally and externally.

The specific community outcomes of the Whakatane District are identified in this section of the Plan. Due to the nature of the outcomes, collaboration with other stakeholders and government agencies is essential. Indicators are also provided to measure the progress of the outcomes, and report back to the community.

### What are community outcomes?

Community outcomes are a desired state or ideal that the community identifies and believes is important for its present and future wellbeing. Under the Local Government Act 2002, councils are required to facilitate a process to identify the desired community outcomes and priorities for their communities once every six years.

The Council's role in the community outcomes process is to:

- facilitate the process;
- promote or achieve the outcomes (being one of the parties that is capable of doing so and to the extent that the elected Council deems appropriate to in the Plan); and
- monitor and report on progress towards the achievement of community outcomes.

Community outcomes are a judgement of the community and therefore belong to the community. The Council does not adopt/ approve the outcomes in the sense that it adopts the Plan.

The outcomes identified are intended to guide the planning processes of local authorities, but are not binding on them. Through the Plan, the Council is required to identify what role, if any, it will have in achieving the identified community outcomes.

The community outcomes cannot be achieved by Council alone. The outcomes will only be achieved if a wide range of groups and organisations including community groups, central government, iwi and business, as well as the Council, all play a role in implementation. The Council will continue to work with others to further the community outcomes.

### How were community outcomes identified

To identify community outcomes for the Whakatane District and for the Eastern Bay of Plenty, the Council participated in a joint project with Environment Bay of Plenty, Kawerau District Council and Opotiki District Council. This project was named "Eastern Bay – Beyond Today" (see [www.easternbay.org.nz](http://www.easternbay.org.nz)).



A summary of the process facilitated by the Council to identify the community outcomes is included below:

In October 2004, the project began by inviting over 400 stakeholders (including government agencies, a wide range of groups and

organisations including community groups, iwi and business) to four forums and a hui. As a result of these forums and hui, draft themes for outcomes were identified and used as the basis for district consultation.

In early 2005, residents, ratepayers and absentee owners of the Whakatane District were encouraged to get involved through community and targeted meetings, workshops, displays and feedback stands. A feedback form was also sent to every household seeking comments on the draft themes for outcomes.

Over 900 comments were received and all comments were analysed to develop a set of draft community outcomes.

Stakeholders met again in June 2005 to confirm the community outcomes, refine a set of possible actions to work towards the outcomes, and discuss possible indicators to measure progress.

Final community outcomes for the Whakatane District were acknowledged by the Council at its meeting on 29 June 2005. Since the Council meeting, the outcomes have been distributed through Byways (the Council newsletter) and the project website.

### **Council's role in progressing community outcomes**

The Council can contribute to the community outcomes in a number of different ways:

- **Lead agency** – being largely responsible for action in a particular area
- **Joint lead agency** – managing a programme in conjunction with other organisations
- **Supporting** – providing support to leading agencies

- **Monitoring or influencing** – looking to influence other players
- **No direct influence** – being aware of the programme

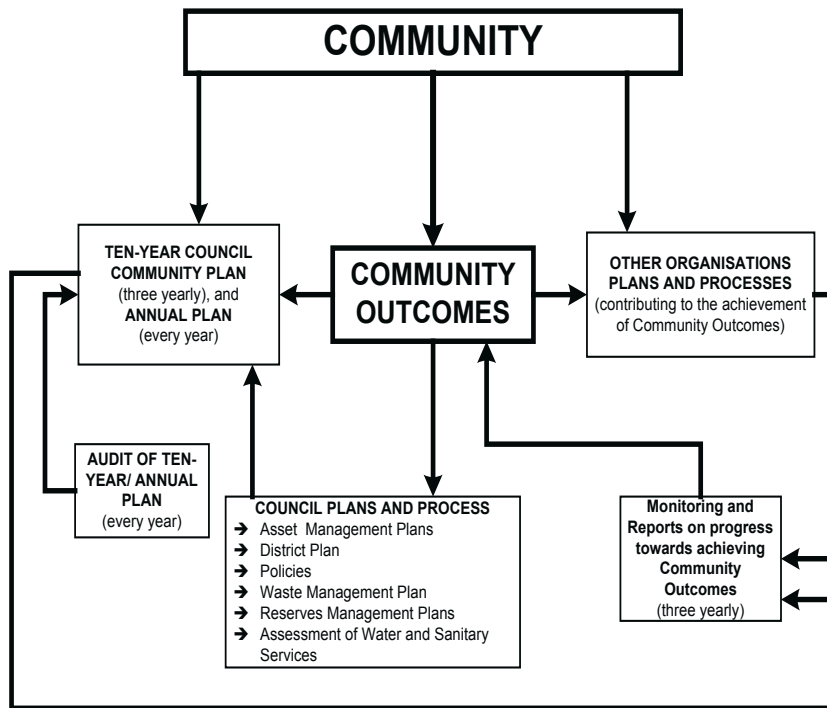
When the Council takes on a role, it can also be involved in a number of different ways:

- **Provider** – carrying out the programme using our own resources. This is most common when the Council is the leading agency
- **Funder** – making a financial investment in the programme
- **Regulator** – developing and enforcing rules as appropriate
- **Promoter and facilitator** – encouraging progress by organising interested parties or securing financial support from other sources
- **Advocate** – expressing support publicly

In some cases the Council may be involved in more than one way for an individual programme.

#### How the community outcomes relate to other plans and processes

Community outcomes provide the foundations for the planning processes of the Council and other organisations who can contribute to achieving them.



#### Community outcomes icons

For continuity and consistency each community outcome has been given an icon - as you will see over the page.

Throughout this document, the icons have been used to note an activities relation to the community outcome.

For example: (see page 107)

Recreation and community facilities contribute to:

- Healthy people and quality housing
- A diverse, creative and active community
- A prosperous economy
- High quality affordable infrastructure

Therefore it will be accompanied by the following icons:



*Health & Housing*



*Creative*



*Economy*






*Infrastructure*

## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

In 2005 the Council facilitated a process to determine community outcomes. The following nine outcomes were identified for the Whakatane District:

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|   | <p><b>Clean protected environment</b></p>             | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The environment is clean and natural resources are protected and conserved</li> <li>• The community is educated and involved in environmental care</li> <li>• Natural and cultural heritage places are recognised and protected</li> <li>• Waste is well managed.</li> </ul>   |
|   | <p><b>Environmentally responsible development</b></p> | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development is planned, managed and controlled sustainably</li> <li>• Economic growth is balanced with cultural, social and environmental responsibility</li> <li>• Environmental laws are actively enforced</li> <li>• Sustainable energy use is encouraged</li> <li>• There is a sense of pride and enjoyment about how attractive the district is.</li> </ul> |
|  | <p><b>Prosperous economy</b></p>                      | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The economy is prosperous in both urban and rural areas</li> <li>• Business builds on the district's assets to support the economy</li> <li>• Māori economic development is supported</li> <li>• New businesses are attracted to the area and all businesses are encouraged</li> <li>• Employment opportunities are available for all.</li> </ul>                |



|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|    | <p><b>High-quality affordable infrastructure</b></p>       | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High quality affordable infrastructure supports growth (e.g. transport, water, energy, waste)</li> <li>• Transport links to the district are maintained and enhanced</li> <li>• Roading is safe, convenient, and appropriate to all users</li> <li>• People, infrastructure and the environment are protected from natural disasters</li> <li>• Improvements in communication technology are available throughout the district (e.g. Mobile coverage and fast internet access).</li> </ul> |
|    | <p><b>Strong, transparent and open leadership</b></p>      | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leaders are visible, strong, have a clear vision and listen to all sectors of the community</li> <li>• Decision making processes are transparent, open and inclusive</li> <li>• Council, the community and Māori work in partnership</li> <li>• Council costs are appropriate for the services provided.</li> </ul>  |
|  | <p><b>Education and training opportunities for all</b></p> | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affordable quality education and training accessible to all</li> <li>• Education and training supports economic growth</li> <li>• Participation in education is encouraged and supported, especially for youth</li> <li>• Education values and promotes cultural heritage.</li> </ul>  |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|    | <p><b>Safe caring community</b></p>                  | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communities help themselves and care about each other</li> <li>• Drug, alcohol and gambling abuse is diminished</li> <li>• Homes and neighbourhoods are free from fear of violence or crime</li> <li>• Youth development is supported and youth gain from and contribute to our community.</li> </ul>  |
|    | <p><b>Healthy people and quality housing</b></p>     | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affordable, quality housing is available for all</li> <li>• Initiatives are in place to encourage self sufficiency in housing</li> <li>• Quality primary and secondary health care and facilities accessible to all</li> <li>• Information and support for preventative health issues is made available to all</li> <li>• Appropriate support is available for disadvantaged, disabled and those in need.</li> </ul>   |
|  | <p><b>Diverse, creative and active community</b></p> | <p><b>Where:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilities and venues are in place to accommodate a wide range activities for all</li> <li>• Activities and events support and celebrate culture, creativity and recreation</li> <li>• Parks, reserves and recreational facilities are enhanced and increased</li> <li>• Māori culture is valued, celebrated, promoted and protected</li> <li>• Diversity is valued and different cultures, genders and ages are respected</li> <li>• All forms of art are catered for.</li> </ul> |

#### **How we will work with others to further community outcomes**

The Council will continue to work at a district level with key 'Eastern Bay - Beyond Today' stakeholders to progress towards the community outcomes. These stakeholders include groups and organisations such as community groups, government, Iwi, other Councils and business.

The Councils in the Bay of Plenty region have also joined with 17 central government agencies to form a Bay of Plenty Community Outcomes Working Group. This group has put together a list of common themes in the sets of community outcomes that have been identified across the Bay of Plenty, and is working to identify where more work might be needed by central government, local government or the community to make progress towards achieving community outcomes. This collective process is consistent with the principles of local government in section 14 of the Local Government Act, and reflects the shared roles of many organisations and the community in working towards community outcomes.

The "Group of Activities" section of the Plan also provides detail on where the Council is working with others.

#### **How we will measure progress towards the outcomes**




The Council is required to monitor and report on progress in achieving the community outcomes every three years. Updates on progress will be provided through Council publications such as this Plan and Byways.




A number of processes were used to assist with identifying indicators to monitor progress towards the community outcomes. Processes used to identify indicators are described below:

- Through the 'Eastern Bay - Beyond Today' community outcomes project, the Council held a workshop with stakeholders to identify some possible measures or indicators to monitor progress.
- One key component of the Bay of Plenty Community Outcomes Working Group is to develop a process to monitor outcomes on a district and regional basis.
- The Council is a participant in the information sharing forum called iShare BOP. The purpose of this forum is to coordinate the gathering and sharing of information, data, knowledge and expertise that is of common interest and value to iShare BOP members. iShare members include the Councils of the Bay of Plenty, Ministry for the Environment and Bay of Plenty District Health Board.
- Consultation with the community on suggested indicators through submissions to the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan.

In developing the indicators, the Council intends to make best use of the information already collected locally and through information provided at a district level from central government organisations. It is intended that the information collected will be improved over time.

### Summary of community outcomes indicators

| Outcomes  |  | Indicators will cover such things as:   |
|---|--|---|
|    | <b>Clean protected environment</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Freshwater quality and air pollution levels.</li> <li>• Cover of indigenous forest.</li> <li>• Total area of vegetation.</li> <li>• Level of involvement in environmental care programmes.</li> <li>• Changes in recognised significant natural areas.</li> <li>• Proportion of waste diverted for recycling.</li> </ul>   |
|   | <b>Environmentally responsible development</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of open space.</li> <li>• Supply of residential / commercial / industrial land.</li> <li>• Business participation in environmental initiatives.</li> <li>• Compliance with building and resource consents.</li> <li>• Level of natural environment enforcement action.</li> <li>• Increased use of sustainable energy.</li> <li>• Community pride.</li> </ul> |
|  | <b>Prosperous economy</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incomes throughout the District.</li> <li>• Number of employees.</li> <li>• Māori Business Network membership.</li> <li>• Māori employment rate.</li> <li>• Number of business locations.</li> <li>• Unemployment rate.</li> </ul>   |

| Outcomes  |   | Indicators will cover such things as:   |
|---|---|---|
|    | <b>High-quality affordable Infrastructure</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change in traffic volumes.</li> <li>• Traffic congestion.</li> <li>• Drinking water quality.</li> <li>• Motor vehicle traffic accidents.</li> <li>• Use of public transport.</li> <li>• Stormwater systems.</li> <li>• Earthquake prone buildings.</li> <li>• Homes with internet and telephone access.</li> <li>• Mobile phone coverage.</li> </ul> |
|   | <b>Strong, transparent and open leadership</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Voter turnout in elections</li> <li>• Openness of local government meetings.</li> <li>• Level of partnership between Māori and local government.</li> <li>• Annual Plan / LTCCP submissions related to rates.</li> </ul>   |
|  | <b>Education and training opportunities for all</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of people studying.</li> <li>• Accessibility of education for Māori.</li> <li>• Population with a post-school education.</li> <li>• Highest level of qualification gained.</li> <li>• Enrolment at Te Whare Wananga O Awanuiarangi.</li> <li>• Enrolment at Kura Kaupapa schools.</li> </ul>  |

| Outcomes  |   | Indicators will cover such things as:   |
|---|---|---|
|    | <b>Safe, caring community</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population undertaking unpaid activities.</li> <li>• Involvement in Neighbourhood Support Groups.</li> <li>• Drug and anti-social offences recorded.</li> <li>• Policing of property damage.</li> <li>• Perception of crime.</li> <li>• Awards programmes.</li> <li>• Number of Youth Council meetings.</li> </ul> |
|    | <b>Healthy people and quality housing</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Level of home ownership.</li> <li>• House to income ratio for Whakatane and Whakatane rural.</li> <li>• Affordability analysis.</li> <li>• Housing New Zealand Initiatives in the District.</li> <li>• General health of the District.</li> <li>• Barriers to GP medical care.</li> </ul>                          |
|  | <b>Diverse, creative and active community</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilities available for activities.</li> <li>• Number of feature events.</li> <li>• Formed walkways and cycleways.</li> <li>• Active reserve space.</li> <li>• Percentages of Māori speakers.</li> <li>• Range of countries represented in the District.</li> </ul>   |



# Planning Context



Picture Courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

## PLANNING CONTEXT

### Introduction

This section explains the context of the Plan, outlining the purpose and requirements of the document. It explains what the Plan is and when it will be reviewed.

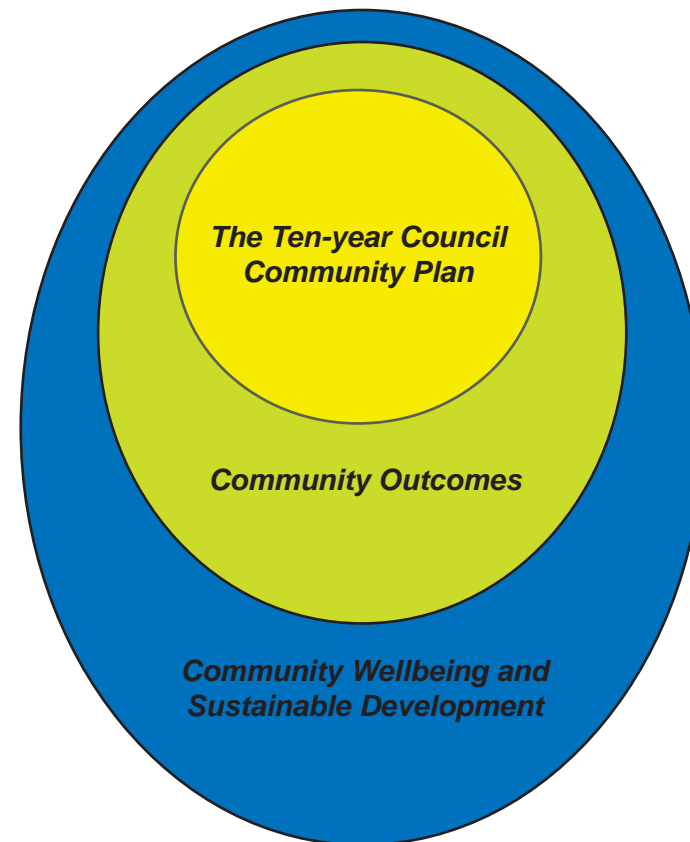
This Plan sets out the Council's strategic direction and how it will respond to the community outcomes (where it deems it appropriate to do so).

Community outcomes establish the overall desired direction of the District. However, the outcomes must be addressed within the context of Council's requirements to promote community wellbeing and sustainable development.

This section also explains the processes and background information for the development of the Council's Plan. In particular, the following information is covered:

- Community wellbeings and sustainable development;
- Māori capacity to contribute to Council decision-making processes;
- Summary of the Waste Management Plan; and
- Summary of the Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services;

### Context to the Plan



#### **What is the Ten-year Council Community Plan?**

Under the Local Government Act 2002, the Council is required to prepare a Long-term Council Community Plan (LTCCP). The Whakatane District Council calls this LTCCP the Ten-year Council Community Plan, or more simply the Plan.

This Plan sets out the Council's priorities over a ten year period. The purpose of the Plan is to:

- describe the activities of the Council,
- describe the community outcomes desired by the District,
- provide integrated decision-making between the Council and the community and coordination of the Council's resources,
- provide a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the Council,
- provide a basis of accountability of the Whakatane District Council to its community,
- promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the communities, and
- enable democratic local decision making and action by and on behalf of, communities.

The last two bullets above are also the purpose of Local Government under section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Many of the decisions and actions contemplated by the Council can be undertaken only if they have been identified and included in this Plan.

The only way the Council may adopt or amend a Ten-year Council Community Plan is through the special consultative procedure outlined in the Local Government Act 2002.

Volume Two of the Plan contains the Council's policies developed to meet the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Volume Three includes the Council's fees and charges schedule for the period 2006-07. This schedule is reviewed annually.

#### **When will the Plan be reviewed?**

This Plan will be in place until 30 June 2009. The Council will prepare a new Plan to take effect on 1 July 2009.

During the term of the Ten-year Council Community Plan, the Council will prepare Annual Plans. An Annual Plan provides an annual budget linked to the rate-setting process. Significant changes to the Ten-year Council Community Plan cannot be effected through the Annual Plan alone, without a corresponding amendment to the Ten-year Council Community Plan.

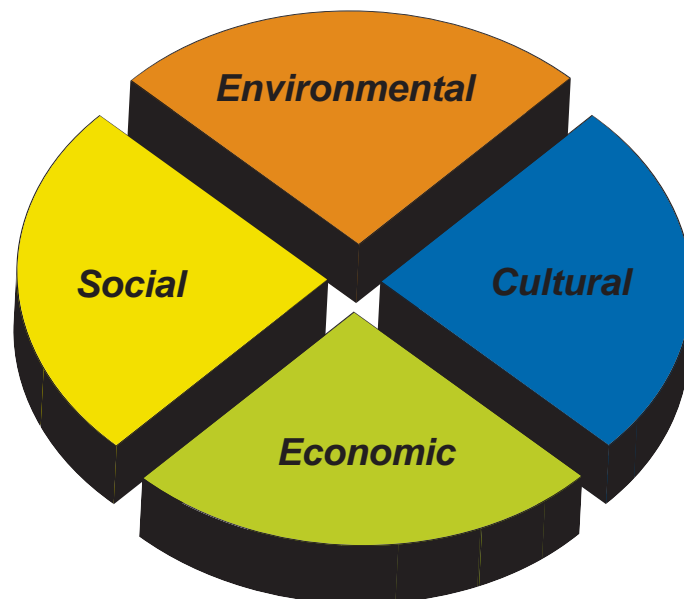


## COMMUNITY WELLBEING AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

The Local Government Act 2002 requires Councils to play a broad role in promoting the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the community, taking a sustainable development approach. The Plan is an outline of the Council's intention to promote community wellbeing over the next ten years.

Community wellbeing is thought of as four aspects (environmental, economic, social and cultural wellbeing). Consideration of all four aspects of wellbeing is critical. Sustainable development cannot be achieved without considering all four aspects.

### Four areas of wellbeing



Sustainable development is defined as “development which meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.”

A sustainable development approach recognises:

- The finite reserves of non-renewable resources and the importance of using them wisely and, where possible, substituting them with renewable resources.
- The limits of natural life-supporting systems (ecosystems) to absorb the effects of human activities that produce pollution and waste.
- The linkages and interactions between environmental, social, cultural and economic factors when making decisions, emphasising that all these factors must be taken into consideration if we are to achieve sustainable outcomes, particularly in the long term.
- The wellbeing of current and future generations as a key consideration.

The Council is committed to adopting a sustainable development approach for decision-making and modelling new actions and behaviours in order to achieve sustainable outcomes.

The Council is aware it cannot achieve sustainable development by working alone and will be focusing on developing new ways of working with others on this issue.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

Sustainable development must be at the core of all Council policies. The Council will take account of the economic, social, environmental and cultural consequences of its decisions by:

- considering the long-term implications of decisions;
- seeking innovative solutions that are mutually reinforcing, rather than accepting that gain in one area will necessarily be achieved at the expense of another;
- using the best information available to support decision-making;
- addressing risks and uncertainty when making choices and taking a precautionary approach when making decisions that may cause serious or irreversible damage;
- working with central and local government and other sectors and encouraging transparent and participatory processes;
- working with the private sector in development decisions that affect them;
- considering the implications of decisions from a regional/national/global as well as a district perspective;
- balancing economic growth and pressures on the environment;
- respecting environmental limits, protecting ecosystems and promoting the integrated management of land, water and living resources;
- working in partnership with appropriate Māori authorities to empower Māori in development decisions that affect them; and
- respecting human rights, the rule of law and cultural diversity.

The aim is to ensure the use of these operating principles in policy development. Infusing this way of thinking into our District will require a concerted effort. It will also require the Council to invest in capability building to ensure that integrated policy development occurs across social, economic, environmental and cultural aspects.

The Council is currently undertaking several initiatives to improve sustainability in the way it works, as follows:

- The Council applies longer term time horizons to its strategic planning to allow the probable effects of climate change to be considered in its decision making. The Council has a statutory time horizon of 50 years for the issuing of building consents and follows a 100 year time horizon for other planning work. The Council is investigating the effects of climate change on residential and business areas from a probable increase in the frequency of storms and a rise in sea level, resulting in greater erosion and inundation risk. It is a factor in deciding the suitability of land for future development. It applies minimum floor heights to buildings located in areas susceptible to inundation.  
  
The residential, industrial and transportation studies will consider factors such as the distance vehicles will travel between home and work nodes in deciding the suitability of an area for development. The Council is starting to encourage alternatives by developing a cycle and walkway strategy and encouraging the use of buses.
- The Council is committed to reducing waste volumes going to the landfill and as part of this process opened the Recycling Park in Te Tahī Street in April 2006. At the same time, the weekly kerbside collection changed. Whilst the refuse collected at the kerbside is carted directly to the landfill, the Recycling Park is the centre for anyone wishing to dispose of waste material.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- Through its Waste Management Plan, the Council has adopted targets to implement zero waste programmes. Further information on the Waste Management Plan is contained in this section of the Plan.
- The Council proactively encourages the use of public transport through the funding of transportation infrastructure, in particular, the construction of bus shelters and bus stops. The Council also provides funding to support the public transportation services provided by Environment Bay of Plenty.
- The Council has been investigating programmes and projects to improve energy efficiency in the operation of Council and to promote energy efficiency in the community.
- The Council operates a paper recycling initiative within the Civic Centre. Results have seen a significant increase in the amount of paper being recycled and a decrease in costs to the Council for the new recycling service.



Peace Park

#### THE DEVELOPMENT OF MĀORI CAPACITY IN THE COUNCIL'S DECISION-MAKING PROCESSES

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to outline any steps to be taken to foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to Council decision-making processes in the Plan.

The Iwi Liaison Committee is a standing committee of the Council that works for the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the whole community.

The Committee brings a Māori perspective to the Council's decision-making processes within the following contexts:

*Mana Atua – spiritual dimension*

*Mana Tipuna – ancestral dimension*

*Mana Whenua – land dimension – landmarks of cultural and/or historical importance*

*Mana Tangata – community (social input) at waka, iwi and hapu levels*

To achieve a varied and comprehensive outcome, the representation will reflect the Māori/iwi communities of interest. The Council has resolved the following members and representation:

- P Ngaropo (Ngāti Awa ki Matata) (Chairperson)
- Councillor J Te Kurapa
- Councillor A V Iles
- C Aramoana (Upokorehe)
- W Bird (Ngāti Manawa)
- J Carlson (Ngāti Whare)

- T Hunia (Ngāti Awa ki Rangitaiki)
- P Hunia (Tūwharetoa ki Oniao)
- J Mason (Ngāti Awa ki Whakatāne)
- H Pryor (Ngāti Rangitihī)
- H Te Amo-Simeon (Tūhoe West)
- C Te Pou (Tūhoe East)
- R White (Tūhoe ki Manawaru)

This representation applies for the 2004-2007 triennium and will be reviewed every three years.

A Tūtohunga (Memorandum of Understanding) between the Iwi Liaison Committee and the Whakatane District Council was signed on 23 November 2005. The essence of this document is to formalise the commitment of both parties to work together in good faith and gain an understanding and respect for one another's needs. This is a living document that will be reviewed on a triennial basis, shortly after each election. The Tūtohunga will be reviewed following the local body elections in 2007.

The Council employs a Kaitakawaenga (Māori Liaison Officer). This position was established to provide a bridge between the Whakatane District Council and Māori and ensure that both parties understand each other and that good relationships are developed. The officer will also work with Māori to encourage their participation in Council affairs and provide advice and guidance to the Council and staff on issues of significance to Māori.

#### Strategic plan of the Iwi Liaison Committee

The Iwi Liaison Committee has developed a number of initiatives and projects to assist both the Council's understanding of tikanga and to develop Māori capacity in the decision-making processes of Council.

In 2005, the Iwi Liaison Committee held a series of strategic planning sessions. Over the course of these sessions, the Committee identified the following objectives and projects as supporting both Māori and Council capacity to engage in effective consultation and informed decision making:

1. Improving communication between the Iwi Liaison Committee and Council and between the community and the Iwi Liaison Committee through:
  - Including more Iwi Liaison Committee related news in the Whakatane District Council Byways publication;
  - Holding at least one Iwi Liaison Committee meeting a year at a marae; and
  - A review of the Tūtohinga in regard to mandate and authority of the Iwi Liaison Committee.
2. Cultural training for Councillors and Council staff through:
  - Ongoing cultural training in Te Reo and cultural practices;
  - Waiata training; and
  - Marae visits.
3. Training for the Iwi Liaison Committee on Council processes through:
  - Development of an induction package for incoming Iwi Liaison Committee members; and

- Ongoing training through presentations to the Iwi Liaison Committee on key Council activities.
4. Providing support to Māori initiatives in the community (e.g. Mana Wahine Week, Matariki, Māori Language Week).
  5. Enhancing Māori capacity to engage in Council decision-making processes through other procedures such as the creation of a sub committee to consider operational matters (e.g. resource consents).
  6. Policy development to enhance participation (e.g. Tikanga Policy, Treaty of Waitangi Policy).



*Signing of the Tūtohinga*

#### SUMMARIES OF KEY DOCUMENTS

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Council to include summaries of the following documents:

- Waste Management Plan;
- Water and Sanitary Services Assessment.

Summaries of these documents are included in this section of the Plan.

#### Summary of the Waste Management Plan

The Whakatane District Council's underlying philosophy for waste management is the vision behind "Zero Waste". This responsibility must be considered when implementing waste management activities included within this Plan, to ensure sustainable development. The Council has, with the adoption of the revised Whakatane District Council Waste Management Plan (April 2002) enshrined the principles of the New Zealand Waste Strategy in its waste management policies. The plan now incorporates trade, sewer, stormwater and gaseous waste management objectives.

The Waste Management Plan identifies the required, measurable steps necessary for the Council to achieve the goals identified in the Plan. The plan allows for critical evaluation of both the effectiveness and community benefits of the policies.

The Council shall, through the use of services and facilities it controls, provide mechanisms for achieving goals identified in the Waste Management Plan.

One of the key actions undertaken by Council in support of the Waste Management Plan has been to establish a Recycling Park. The Recycling Park opened in April 2006. The Recycling Park operates in parallel with the Whakatane landfill to provide the facility to sort and process items for re-use and recycling. Modifications to the Whakatane and Murupara landfills will provide improved efficiency in waste management and the ability to maximise waste reduction requirements.

Stormwater, sewerage and trade waste services shall be monitored, assessed and modified as necessary, in line with community needs and legislative requirements.

Education has been recognised as an essential element in the success of the Waste Management Plan and the Council shall promote through education:

- waste avoidance and reduction,
- recycling,
- re-use,
- composting,
- vermiculture.

The Waste Management Plan shall be revised by April 2007. Policy amendments, if any, will incorporate Central Government legislation, community needs and aspirations (identified through consultation), environmental outcomes and economic sustainability.

The wellbeing of the community as a whole will remain the focus of the waste management philosophies of the Council.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

The goals the Council has set over a programmed period are aimed primarily at educating and providing mechanisms for the community to adopt and implement sustainable waste minimisation. Environmental and economic benefits have been recognised as outcomes attainable as a result of the "zero waste" philosophy.

The Waste Management Plan sets out targets for the Council to implement Zero Waste targets by June 2015. These targets are reflected in the Council's levels of service for solid waste and the associated budgets. As such, there is no significant variation between the Waste Management Plan and the costs for the solid waste activity included in this Plan.

#### Summary of the Assessment of Water and Sanitary Services

The following tables summarise the results of the Council's initial assessment of water and sanitary services. Under the Local Government Act, the Council had to assess water supplies, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure throughout the District. The assessment covered both Council and privately provided services. Following consultation with the community, the final water and sanitary services assessment was adopted by Council on 29 June 2005.

The only significant variation between the content of the assessment and the financial forecasts contained in this Plan is the Council's decision to include wastewater reticulation for Matata.

Copies of the full assessment are available at the Council libraries.

#### General across all supplies

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | Public Health Risk Management Plans to be prepared for all supplies.<br>Two other generic maintenance and operation issues are:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Programmed mains flushing</li> <li>• Repair procedures for water mains work including disinfecting and reinstating supply</li> </ul>        |
| Wastewater   | Review levels of service and performance targets as a result of the Plan and discharge consent application processes.<br>Obtain necessary data to ensure performance measures are monitored.<br>Develop and implement plans for communicating with residents when emergencies occur.<br>Assess reported odour problems. |

#### Whakatane

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Water Supply | Continue replacement of pre-1970 galvanised steel pipes.<br>Investigate replacement of main from treatment plant to reservoir.   |
| Wastewater   | On-going replacement of concrete pipes.<br>New rising main for Pohutu Street pumpstation.<br>New odour discharge consent for ponds.  |
| Stormwater   | The flooding problems in Awatapu, Beach and Bracken Streets should be resolved.<br>Capture debris and grit coming from the hill to minimise effects on downstream pipe reticulation (Valley Rd area).<br>Complete network modelling. |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### **Ohope**

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Water Supply | No health risks identified for Ohope water supply.                           |
| Wastewater   | Assess options for effluent disposal (required in 2006 by resource consent). |
| Stormwater   | Ongoing maintenance of stream channels.                                      |

#### **Taneatua**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | Continue programmed reticulation upgrades.<br>Identify treatment requirements for protozoa removal. |
| Wastewater   | Address overflows from Amokura pumpstation.   |
| Stormwater   | Address system capacity at east end.  |

#### **Te Teko**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | See comments under Plains water supply.   |
| Wastewater   | Progress Sanitary Works Subsidy Scheme (SWSS) application for reticulated scheme subject to community approval. |
| Stormwater   | Routine maintenance.  |

#### **Te Mahoe**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | Identify service connections that require the installation of backflow protection.<br>Upgrade existing pump shed.<br>Investigate the replacement of below ground section of the 100mm rising main from bore.<br>Identify treatment requirements for protozoa removal. |
|--------------|---|

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Wastewater | In good condition, minor treatment repairs required. |
| Stormwater | Existing service adequate.                           |

#### **Matata**

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Water Supply | Identify treatment for requirements for protozoa removal.<br>Review peak summer demands.                               |
| Wastewater   | Wastewater reticulation not proposed.<br>Provide support and education on care and maintenance of septic tank systems. |
| Stormwater   | The issue with the scouring of drains should be assessed.  |

#### **Edgecumbe**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | See comments under Plains Water supply  |
| Wastewater   | Continue work to control infiltration to sewers and reduce overflows at pump stations. Upgrade ponds as required for new resource consent.      |
| Stormwater   | The flooding problems in Edgecumbe South should be addressed. Work with Environment Bay of Plenty to improve overall level of flood protection. |



### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### **Ruatoki**

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Water Supply | Further investigate water supply source and storage facility to meet future demands.<br>Investigate the replacement of B Class PVC pipelines to meet peak operational pressures. |
| Wastewater   | Wastewater reticulation not proposed.<br>Provide support and education on care and maintenance of septic tank systems.   |
| Stormwater   | No reticulated stormwater service required.  |

#### **Murupara**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | Investigate and assess all existing below ground infrastructure.<br>Identify treatment requirements for protozoa removal. |
| Wastewater   | Reticulated service adequate, maintain as required.   |
| Stormwater   | Reticulated service adequate, maintain as required.   |

#### **Waimana**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | Identify treatment requirements for protozoa removal.                         |
| Wastewater   | Provide support and education on care and maintenance of septic tank systems. |
| Stormwater   | Reticulated service adequate, maintain as required.                           |

#### **Ruatahuna**

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Water Supply | Identify treatment requirements for protozoa removal. Consider the installation of a chlorine dosing facility to provide residual disinfection in the reticulation. Housing New Zealand involved in water supply. |
| Wastewater   | Provide support and education on care and maintenance of septic tank systems.   |
| Stormwater   | No reticulated stormwater service required.   |

#### **Galatea**

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Water Supply | Point of use treatment to ensure potable supply to reticulated households. |
| Wastewater   | Provide support and education on care and maintenance of septic tanks.     |
| Stormwater   | No reticulated service.  |

#### **Plains Water Supply area**

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Water Supply | Investigate and commission alternative sources or treatment to resolve the arsenic problem.<br>Identify treatment requirements for protozoa removal. |
| Wastewater   | Provide support and education on care and maintenance of septic tanks.   |
| Stormwater   | No reticulated service.  |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### ***Rural areas (without reticulated water and/or sewerage)***

Outside of reticulated communities listed above, many households and marae in rural areas rely upon water sources (shallow bores, springs, streams or roof water) and on-site wastewater disposal by septic tanks. Untreated water and failed on site systems are a health risk. Education on good maintenance practice for domestic water supplies and septic tank systems is recommended.

#### ***Public toilets***

Existing facilities adequate. Provide additional facilities in response to proven demand and community resources.

#### ***Cemeteries and Crematoria***

Cemetery space adequate. Review options for provision of crematoria.

#### ***Effluent disposal (campervans etc)***

Existing facilities adequate.



*Artist's impression of the proposed crematorium.*



# Key Issues



Picture Courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

## KEY ISSUES

This Plan contains many projects and proposals for the period 2006-2016. All projects and proposals outlined in the Plan were open to public comment through the submission process. The following paragraphs summarise the status of the key issues at the time of adopting the Plan.

### Natural hazard mitigation works

*Following recent natural disasters in the District, the Council is planning a range of flood, landslip and debris flow mitigation projects. The cost of these works is significant but necessary to protect communities within the District. Through this Ten-year Council Community Plan, the Council has developed a basis of funding these works.*

#### What is planned

- On 18 May 2005, heavy rain caused a series of debris flows and flooding in Matata. Following the event, risk mitigation options to protect the Matata community against the risk of future debris flows were investigated. The following range of measures to protect the community are planned:

#### **Awatarariki**

Works will involve the construction of a 17m high debris dam in the catchment and debris flood channel on the fanhead beside the existing Awatarariki Stream watercourse and a double span railway bridge. These works will cost overall \$5.36 million of which the Council will contribute \$3.56 million. The bridge work will be done by ONTRACK and Transit New Zealand.

#### **Waitepuru Stream**

Works will involve partial flow restoration of the stream back through the town watercourse with flood flows being directed to the western lagoon in a flood flow channel past Fairfield Lane. These works will cost \$610,000 of which \$405,000 is to be funded by the Council. These works are to be completed in conjunction with Transit New Zealand, ONTRACK and Environment Bay of Plenty.

#### **Waitepuru Debris Management**

Works will involve construction of a 5m high debris containment bund on the fanhead. These works will cost overall \$2.75 million of which \$841,000 is to be funded by the Council.

#### **Ohinekoao (Matata Straights, State Highway 2)**

Works will involve re-aligning culverts and bridges to provide a better debris flow path. These works will cost the Council \$110,000 and are to be completed in conjunction with Transit New Zealand and ONTRACK.

#### **Waimea Stream**

Works will involve replacing culverts, carrying out stream works and providing a stronger regulatory environment. These works will cost \$450,000 of which \$290,000 is to be funded by the Council. The works are to be completed in conjunction with Transit New Zealand.

The works in Matata are anticipated to cost the Council \$5.2m overall and occur over the 2006-09 financial years. Although the construction of these works will be partially funded by central government, the cost of these works is significant to the Council.

### Awatapu

- The community of Awatapu located in Whakatane was badly flooded in the July 2004 floods. The Council is currently investigating options to improve flood protection to this area. \$1.4 million has been included in the Plan to complete flood mitigation works in Awatapu during 2006-08. However it is expected that around \$475,000 for this project will be funded by parties other than the Council.

### Edgecumbe

- Parts of Edgecumbe are prone to flooding (originally as a result of the township sinking during the 1987 earthquake). In July 2004 the town suffered flooding which extensively damaged homes. The Council has included \$2.96 million in the Plan during 2006-09 to provide for rural and urban flood hazard mitigation for the Edgecumbe community. However, it is expected that around \$987,000 for this project will be funded from other parties. An investigation of options is underway and this will be finalised in July 2006.

### Otarawairere - Ohope

- Also during the July 2004 disaster, a number of landslips affected properties at Brown Road, Cliff Road and West End Road in Ohope. The Council investigated options to minimise the risk to landowners and occupiers of properties in these areas. The Council has included provision of \$2 million for wastewater and stormwater projects in 2006-09. However, the Council expects that around \$667,000 for this project will be funded from other parties. An investigation of engineering options is currently underway.

### Other

- The Council will also undertake natural hazard planning in 2006/07 at a cost of \$76,000. The Council needs to have better information to manage the risks of identified hazards within the District. The project will firstly identify what hazard information is available and its adequacy. This will then enable the Council to prioritise any further information needs.
- The Plan also includes provision to decrease the risk of localised flooding within Whakatane.

### Hazard Mitigation Policy

The Council has developed a policy to fund the mitigation works necessary across several areas of the District (Matata, Awatapu, Edgecumbe, Otawairere – Ohope).

The Council has agreed to fund the measures through 25-year loans (for capital works) and to ask ratepayers to share costs of repaying the loans and operating costs on a three-tier system (catchment, community and district). However, in Otawairere – Ohope, the cost of operating the stormwater and wastewater system will be charged back to the relevant activities and will be funded through the Works and Facilities Rate.

In developing this policy, the Council considered the affordability against the distribution of benefits of the protective works across individuals, the community and the District as a whole. The Council wanted to develop a policy where direct beneficiaries would meet a fair amount of the cost, along with some District-wide contribution. The policy attempts to balance the need for the measures, the socio-economic status of the community and its ability to pay.

In the case of Otawairere - Ohope, the policy identifies that only 50% of the works are for hazard mitigation. The other 50% is for provision of

## TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

stormwater services and for improvements to private drainage that are normally paid for by the direct beneficiaries. However, this excludes the costs associated with stormwater from the portion of Otarawairere Road outside the Otarawairere Village boundary, which will be met through the roading rate, funded on a District-wide basis. The Council has not made any final decisions on the precise works for the Otarawairere - Ohope area, and is currently investigating various stormwater and wastewater engineering alternatives. Options under consideration include a proposal for a full sewerage scheme. The community will be consulted further on the options before a decision is made. Should the community opt for a full sewerage scheme, the additional cost of the full sewerage scheme, over the cost of establishing a limited sewerage scheme (which requires septic tanks to be retained), will be a cost to the properties being connected to the reticulated scheme (Otarawairere, Cliff and Brown Roads).

The Council has defined catchments to include all properties that gain a benefit from the works. Matata has been separated into three catchments. Copies of maps showing the catchment areas are available at the Council's offices.

A table showing the rating impact of this policy is included on page 43. The table shows the rate progressively increasing until the capital works are completed. From 2009/10, the disaster mitigation rate will continue until the loans are fully repaid (for 22 years).

The Council's Hazard Mitigation Policy is as follows:

- Funding of the capital, operating and maintenance costs for disaster mitigation works across the District is:
  - For those properties in the catchment the funding would be \$1,000 or 50% of annual charges per annum, whichever is the lesser; and
- For those properties in the community where the hazard mitigation works are being undertaken, or have been completed, the funding would be \$250 or 25% of annual charges per annum, whichever is the lesser, with a community charge applying only once per property; and
- The balance of the annual costs is to be funded on a District wide basis.
- For the Ohinekoao works (joint Transit, ONTRACK and Whakatane District Council project on SH2 along the Matata straights), the capital, operating and maintenance costs will be funded District wide through the general rate.
- For Otarawairere - Ohope (excluding costs attributed to the portion of Otarawairere Road outside the village boundary, and any additional cost of providing a full sewerage scheme) works are to be paid for as follows:
  - 50% of the capital costs for stormwater and wastewater to be paid for by the properties in the catchment (Otarawairere, Cliff Road, Brown Road and West End). The private drainage component of the works is to be 100% funded by the catchment.
  - 50% of the capital costs for stormwater and wastewater be treated as disaster mitigation costs and paid for as follows:
    - for those properties in the catchment the funding would be \$1000 or 50% of annual charges per annum, whichever is the lesser; and
    - for those properties in the community the funding would be \$250 or 25% of annual charges per annum, whichever is the lesser and the community charge can only apply once per property; and
    - the balance of the annual costs are to be funded district wide through the general rate

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- 100% of the operating costs of the stormwater and wastewater systems are to be charged back to the relevant activity, and funded accordingly.

#### Definitions

Definition of catchment includes those properties that will directly benefit from the works. Maps of catchment areas are available from the Council's offices.

Definitions of community are as follows:

- Matata – generally in accordance with the old Matata Community Board boundaries and the Rural 4 (settlement) zone.
- Edgecumbe – Edgecumbe township.
- Awatapu – Whakatane township.
- Otarawairere – Ohope Beach Community Board boundaries.

#### Rating Impact of the Hazard Mitigation Works Policy

As described in the funding policy above, the disaster mitigation rate has three components: 1. Catchment, 2. Community, 3. District. The catchment and community areas are defined in the funding policy. They will be charged a targeted rate as shown in the table below plus the District rate based on capital value on all rating units in the District. The rate will increase progressively each year until 100% of the hazard mitigation work has been completed.

The following table shows the impact of the disaster mitigation rate on properties in the catchment areas, their respective communities and the balance across the District.

Note: This rate is an addition to all other rates.

## TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

### Rating Impact of Hazard Mitigation Works

|   | 2006/2007   | 2007/2008     | 2008/2009      | 2009/2010 & future years | Funded by:                          |
|---|-------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Properties in Awatarariki Stream Catchment  | \$37.00     | \$549.00      | \$949.00       | \$1,250.00               | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Properties in Waimea Stream Catchment   | \$258.00    | \$909.00      | \$977.00       | \$1,025.00               | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Properties in Waitepuru Stream Catchment  | \$24.50     | \$734.00      | \$1,116.50     | \$1,218.00               | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Properties in Edgecumbe Township  | \$4.50      | \$268.00      | \$404.00       | \$470.00                 | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Properties in the Awatapu Catchment (Awatapu Catchment is Whakatane Community)        | \$2.25      | \$21.50       | \$26.70        | \$26.70                  | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Properties in the Otarawairere Catchment  | \$47.00     | \$662.00      | \$945.00       | \$945.00                 | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Matata Community (other than properties in Awatarariki, Waimea, Waitepuru Catchments) | \$14.50     | \$134.00      | \$202.00       | \$250.00                 | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in dollar on capital value     |
| Ohope Community (other than properties in the Otarawairere Catchment)                 | \$0.60      | \$8.00        | \$12.00        | \$12.00                  | Targeted rate                       |
|   | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |
| Across the District (other than properties in the above community areas)              | 0.51/\$100k | \$7.50/\$100k | \$12.20/\$100k | \$16.60/\$100k           | Rate in the dollar on capital value |



### Delivery of marketing and development services

*The Council must seek to deliver the services it provides in the most efficient and effective way.*

#### What is planned

A new agency Toi - Economic Development Agency (Toi-EDA) was established in 2005 by the Eastern Bay of Plenty Regional Economic Development Trust to deliver economic development services in the Eastern Bay of Plenty. The Council is currently reviewing the way economic development and marketing services are being delivered. The review includes identifying the scope of services being, or to be provided by Toi-EDA, to the Eastern Bay of Plenty, and Whakatane District Council in particular. The review will consider whether the services and approaches are likely to fulfil the Council's requirements in respect of economic development.

The findings of that review may result in a change to the way services are delivered. Any such decision is expected to be implemented in the 2006/07 financial year.

### Improving internal and external access networks

*The Council has responsibility for:*

- *developing and maintaining safe roading networks;*
- *promoting pedestrian and cycle ways;*
- *providing public transport infrastructure; and*
- *provision of aerodrome services.*

#### What is planned

- The Plan makes provision for maintenance and renewal of all transportation assets to meet depreciation.
- The Council plans to complete seal widening and safety improvements on Ohope Road, including footpath and cycle facilities in the 2007-10 period.
- Drainage, intersection, surfacing and footpath upgrading works are planned for Commerce Street in 2006/07.
- The Plan makes provision for seal extension work throughout the District. The Council has reviewed the policy and criteria used to develop the seal extension priority list and produced a revised seal extension programme based on this revised list. The Council will continue to investigate options for funding this activity that could see an accelerated programme.
- Congestion issues on main linkage routes into and through Whakatane are being assessed. Whilst some solutions are outlined in the Plan, others will be developed through the Whakatane Transportation Study. This study is a joint venture project with Transit NZ. A transportation computer model will be developed in 2006.
- In particular, Council has identified the need to consider further road and bridge capacity across the Whakatane River to meet steadily increasing traffic flows particularly on State Highway 2, and to improve links to commercial and residential growth areas west of the river. This may require widening Landing Road, and associated intersections or the development of a new access route. These issues will be resolved using the transportation model developed in the study project.
- National legislation requires the Council to promote walking and cycling as alternative methods of moving about. A walking and cycling strategy is included in the Transportation Study referred to above.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- The Eastern Bay of Plenty including the Whakatane District, has road crash statistics and traffic offences that exceed the national average. The Council recognises that there must be strong community awareness and inputs for road safety delivery to be effective. The Plan indicates the Council's commitment to this by a continuation of support to the Eastern Bay Road Safety Committee and its programmes.

#### **Water supply**

*Compliance with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards 2005 will increase the costs of water supply. The Council will also address the traces of arsenic in the Plains Water Supply, and treatment of the water in Murupara.*

#### **What is planned**

- The Council has budgeted \$1.37 million for improvements to the Whakatane Water Treatment Plant over 2006-2016. These improvements are necessary to ensure continued compliance with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards.
- \$2.8 million has been included in the Plan over the period 2007-2010 to address the arsenic issue with the Plains Water Supply, and to ensure compliance with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards. The Council will investigate options such as changing the source or treatment options through the development of a Plains Water Supply Public Health Risk Management Plan. Community consultation will occur on options identified.
- \$225,000 has been included in the budget for 2009/10 for appropriate treatment of the water supply in Murupara to comply with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards.

#### **Waste water**

*The Council's previous plan included reference to a study to consider the relocation of the Whakatane wastewater treatment site away from the town's entrance and consideration of replacing the existing ocean outfall with an alternative disposal system. Extensive studies have identified that there is no need to move the treatment site and that improved quality controls can be achieved with new pond management and operation technology.*

#### **What is planned**

The new technology is being tested and monitored in the Whakatane treatment ponds. Seasonal impacts will be assessed before revised procedures are established. The new systems developed will then be introduced at all other pond systems. The Council will continue to monitor the quality of effluent at outfalls and conduct investigations to identify projects for further improved performance. The Plan includes provision of \$594,000 to improve wastewater treatment performance, if monitoring proves this expenditure necessary.

#### **Solid waste**

*Space in the Whakatane landfill is becoming limited. It is becoming more costly for councils to operate small landfills due to the cost of complying with increasingly high environmental standards.*

#### **What is planned**

The Council opened a recycling park on 3 April 2006. It will continue to operate the landfill but this will only be able to be accessed by commercial contractors. The Plan includes provision of \$790,000 for 2007/08 to establish a transfer station to transport solid waste from the District.

### **Sale of harbour endowment land**

*The Council is reviewing its policy in regard to the sale of harbour endowment land. The Council is aware that the harbour land portfolio may be under-performing in purely commercial terms and the leasehold nature of the land may also be a deterrent to some categories of development in the Whakatane central business area. The Council is aware that the views of the community must be considered when determining whether to sell any property. If divestment does happen it needs to be done in a planned way that is cognisant of an overall vision for the town and other harbour lands.*

### **What is planned**

The Council will (in consultation with stakeholders, local Iwi and the community) develop and adopt a town vision concept plan for the central area of Whakatane. The Council will integrate and align its development projects with the adopted concept development plan for the central area of Whakatane. Once adopted the town vision concept plan will provide an overall strategy which will provide a framework for individual Council property decisions, transactions, policies and investments.

After adoption of a town vision development plan the Council may:

- divest up to 15% of harbour endowment land;
- use its commercial strength and planning ability in managing the divestment to ensure that any approved developments preserve the special character of the Whakatane township;
- reinforce the Council's cultural, economic, social and environmental stewardship of the area in keeping with the adopted town vision development plan; and
- use the proceeds of any capital realisation for harbour purposes, provided that any divestment realises a financial return.

Any divestment would be in keeping with requirements of the Local Government Act 2002.

### **Port development**

*The harbour is widely recognised as the Whakatane's main attraction and supports the ongoing economic viability of the Whakatane town and district. The ongoing development of the port and associated public facilities is provided in the Plan.*

### **What is planned**

The Plan includes projects such as the expansion of the wharf area and construction of the western training wall. It also includes funding for the expansion and ongoing development of public amenities along the port area, including the property purchase and the development of facilities on the ex-Army Hall property. Improvements in Thornton are also planned.

The development of the Port Safety Plan is necessary and this requires that a review of the operational activity of Ports take place. The method of delivery of current services may be reviewed. Any changes implemented will be incorporated into the next Asset Management Plan review.

The future method of maintaining a navigable channel and Port entrance will also be the subject of review.

**Development pressure**

*It is anticipated that coastal parts of the District will experience considerable development pressure. The Council is proactively planning for that development.*

**What is planned**

An increase in the density of housing in residential and business areas, along with the development of business activities, many at a large scale, is putting pressure on infrastructure. This includes such infrastructure as roads, water supply, waste water, storm water, Whakatane car parking, reserves and community infrastructure.

The Council's Development Contributions Policy is intended to ensure that the cost on infrastructure as a result of growth is met by those developing or subdividing land.

The Council estimates that about 1100 residential sections are, or could be made available in Whakatane (including Piripai) and Ohope by further infill or greenfields subdivision or by building on vacant land. However, not all this potential will be realised, and land in Whakatane and Ohope for infill housing is becoming scarce. Reliance is starting to be placed on a few large blocks of land to be subdivided to satisfy current demand. These blocks of land are generally located in Piripai, limiting the range of housing options for the community. For this reason, the Council anticipates at this stage that there is insufficient land zoned for residential purposes in and around Whakatane and Ohope to sustain the rate of growth that has arisen over the last five years, for the next 20 years. The location of current growth areas generally on the coast may not provide for different sectors of the housing market.

Further analysis of the rates of growth from different sectors is included in the Development Contributions Policy (3.0 Background) located in Volume Two of this Plan.

The following integrated projects have been commenced, or are to begin in the near future to plan for development:

**Retail Strategy**

The Retail Strategy was completed in the 2005/06 financial year. The strategy will be implemented by a Change/ Variation to the District Plan in the 2006/07 financial year, and will provide for additional business zoned land and a monitoring regime. The results of the Retail Strategy will also be integrated with the Residential Growth Strategy, Industrial Land Strategy and Transportation Study.

**Residential Growth Strategy**

This project is underway to update the Residential Growth Strategy 2000 and rezone land for residential growth for Whakatane and Ohope.

**Industrial Land Strategy**

A consequence of the Retail Strategy being adopted may be that further land for industrial purposes is required. The Industrial Land Strategy has commenced. The strategy will examine the feasibility of additional industrial land in Whakatane and surrounding Kawerau. The strategy is being done in conjunction with the Kawerau District Council.

**Transportation Study**

Following the completion of the revised Bay of Plenty Regional Land Strategy in 2004, a Transportation Study is being undertaken. A strategic roading model will be developed to analyse traffic flows and options, including an alternative access route into Whakatane and the need for a second bridge.

### **Provision of Recreation, Museum & Gallery and Library Facilities**

*The Council has proposed a number of projects over the ten-year period to improve facilities in the District. The two key projects in this area are a combined Museum & Gallery and Library complex and a multi sports centre.*

*In the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan, the Council requested feedback from the community on whether priority should be given to a purpose built Museum & Gallery and Library facility or a multi sports centre. Both these projects were planned to begin in 2009/10 in the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan.*

#### **What is planned**

The Council plans:

- To include \$50,000 in the 2006/07 financial year to undertake investigations and plan for the Museum & Gallery and Library facility, an upgrade of the War Memorial Hall and a multi-sports centre,
- That the Museum & Gallery and Library extensions/ building renewal project will commence in 2008/09; and
- That the development of a multi sports centre will commence in 2010/11. The timing of any upgrade of the War Memorial Hall is dependent on the outcome of the investigations.

The Council will also continue discussions with Te Runanga o Ngāti Awa to determine whether a partnership would be desirable and workable for the delivery of Museum & Gallery and Library services.

### **Crematorium**

*The Council has resolved to include development of a crematorium facility in the Plan after considering submissions on whether one is required in the District, and where it should be located.*

#### **What is planned**

The Council has applied for resource consent to build a crematorium at the Hillcrest Cemetery in Whakatane. Subject to the outcome of the resource consent process the Council will construct a crematorium costing \$708,000 in 2006/07. The crematorium is expected to begin operating from January 2007.

### **Proposed divestment of Council-owned property**

*The Council has recently reviewed its ownership of property throughout the District.*

#### **What is planned**

The Council has identified the harbour owned properties at 325, 333 and 335 Harbour Road, Ohope (residential block land) as having merit for investigation for possible sale. The properties have been included in the development of a concept plan for the Port Ohope Wharf area which will be subject to separate community consultation.

The Council is investigating options for the development of the Council-owned residential land at Piripai. Proposals from the private sector to participate in development of the land have been called for. The Council will make decisions about the project in 2006/07. There are no revenue projections included in the financial forecasts contained within this Plan from the possible development of this land.

#### **Proposed divestment of Council reserve property**

*The Council has recently completed a review of the ownership of all reserve property throughout the District. As a result of this process it has identified that a number of properties may no longer need to be held in Council ownership.*

#### **What is planned**

The properties listed below have previously been identified as having merit for divestment and are currently being investigated for possible sale. The Council will make a decision on the individual properties and these may be subject to further consultation.

- 32 Waiewe Street, Whakatane
- 213 Valley Road, Whakatane
- 35A Riverside Drive, Whakatane
- 2 Otakiri Road, Edgecumbe
- 6-16 Centennial Drive and 4931-4943 Galatea Road, Galatea
- 17 Koromiko Street, Murupara
- 5 Miro Drive, Murupara
- 5 Harakeke Road, Murupara
- 1 Te Mahoe, Village Road, Te Mahoe
- Various power transformer reserves

#### **Financial assumptions and costs**

*The Council is in the process of fully funding depreciation over a five year period, which has an impact on the rates requirement of the Council.*

*The Council's financial forecasts included in this Plan include an allowance for inflation which will escalate forecasted rate requirements.*

#### **What is planned**

The Council has a policy to move to fund depreciation of assets over a five year period from 2004/05 to 2008/09. Depreciation reserves ensure that the Council can maintain assets at optimum levels. The Council's policy of incrementally funding depreciation, along with three-year revaluations of assets, will have the impact of increasing rate requirements.

The principles behind development of the Plan are transparency and accountability to the community. To fulfil these principles, forecasts in the Plan must be a best estimate of the likely costs to the community of the services intended to be provided. The Council's financial forecasts are inflation adjusted in accordance with best practice guidelines. The effect that this has on the financial forecasts is to escalate the rate requirements. The Council's previous plans have not included this inflation adjustment.

The Council has now reviewed credit balances in separate rates account areas (as it indicated it would in the Draft Plan). The Council will use surpluses from these accounts, plus money expected from civil defence insurance claims, to reduce rates over the next two years.



# Groups of Activities



Picture Courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

## INTRODUCTION

The Council contributes to community outcomes through participation in 42 Council activities. These activities have been grouped into the following 12 groups:

- Community Leadership and Governance
- Transport Network and Systems (including information about the council-controlled organisation, the Whakatane Airport and the Land Transport Programme)
- Water-related Services
- Solid Waste Management
- Promotion and Economic Development
- Environmental Planning
- Environmental Controls
- Libraries and Museum
- Recreation and Community Facilities
- Parks, Reserves and Cemeteries
- Environmental Protection
- Community Safety

The following pages detail the contribution to community outcomes, why the Council is involved, performance measures and what projects are proposed to occur over the ten years of the Plan.

### Groups of activities

There is a separate section for each of the groups of activities. The information outlined for each group is summarised below.

### Contribution to community outcomes

Icons are included in this section to represent the main community outcomes to which the group of activities contributes. Details on the icons used and the community outcomes to which they relate are provided in section three.

### What we do

A brief summary of the Council's role in the group of activities.

### Activities in group

The activities contributing to each of the groups are identified.

### Why we do it

The specific reason why the Council is undertaking the activities within the group is provided. Note most activities are provided because of either a statutory requirement or public demand.

### Relevant issues

This section details main issues faced by the group of activities over the period of the Plan.

### Demand for services

How population trends and legislative alterations are going to impact upon the level at which activities are provided within the group.



#### **What we are going to do**

In this section major projects that are planned over the life of the Plan (2006-16) are summarised. Note this section does not include every project that the Council plans to undertake.

#### **Who we will work with**

The partnerships that have been developed, and those that will be developed, to provide any of the activities are outlined.

#### **Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings**

The significant negative effects of any of the activities upon one or more of the wellbeings (social, cultural, economic and environmental), (see page 29) if any, are identified, and how these will be addressed.

#### **What we own**

The major assets that are employed in the provision of these activities are listed, where the group of activities holds assets.

#### **Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement**

The Council policy on the management of the particular assets is presented, where the group of activities holds assets.

#### **How we will measure our achievements**

Outlines service levels, performance measures and associated targets that will indicate the service the Council will provide, and the extent to which activities provided by the Council achieve the desired community outcomes.

The Council has been through a process to review its performance objectives and measures and will start reporting against the measures in this Plan, in 2006/07.










#### **How council activities relate to the community outcomes**

The following table sets out how the Council's groups of activities, and the activities included in these groups, relate to the community outcomes for the Whakatane District. More information on the community outcomes is contained in section three of this Plan. This groups of activities section provides details on key projects that the Council intends to complete to promote the community outcomes.

# GROUPS OF ACTIVITIES










## Introduction

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Activity Name                              |  Environment |  Development |  Economy |  Infrastructure |  Leadership |  Education |  Community |  Health & Housing |  Creative |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| <b>Community leadership and governance</b> |   |   |   |   | ✓  |   |   |  |  |
| Democratic services                        |   | ◆   |   |   | ✓  |   |   |  |  |
| Council initiatives                        |   | ◆   |   |   | ✓  |   |   |  |  |
| Disaster mitigation                        |   | ◆   | ◆   | ◆   | ✓  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Strategic policy                           |   |   | ✓   | ◆   | ✓  |   |   |  |  |
| <b>Transport networks and systems</b>      |   |   | ✓   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Roading                                    |   | ◆   | ✓   | ✓   |  |   |   |  | ◆  |
| Road safety                                |   |   |   | ✓   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Parking enforcement                        |   |   | ✓   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Airports                                   |   | ◆   | ◆   | ✓   |  |   |   |  | ◆  |
| <b>Water-related services</b>              | ✓   |   |   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Water supply                               | ✓   | ◆   | ◆   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Wastewater services                        | ✓   | ◆   | ◆   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Stormwater services                        | ✓   | ◆   | ◆   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Trade waste                                | ✓   | ◆   | ◆   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| <b>Solid waste management</b>              | ✓   |   |   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Refuse collection                          | ✓   | ◆   |   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Refuse disposal                            | ✓   | ◆   |   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Refuse recycling                           | ✓   | ◆   |   | ✓   |  |   |   |  |  |

✓ = key outcomes the activity contributes to  
 ◆ = other outcomes the activity contributes to










### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Activity Name                              |  Environment |  Development |  Economy |  Infrastructure |  Leadership |  Education |  Community |  Health & Housing |  Creative |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| <b>Promotion and economic development</b>  |   |   | ✓   |   |  |   |   |  | ✓  |
| Promotion and economic development         |   | ◆   | ✓   |   |  | ◆   |   |  | ✓  |
| Visitor information                        |   | ◆   | ✓   |   |  |   |   |  | ◆  |
| <b>Environmental planning</b>              | ✓   | ✓   | ✓   |   |  |   |   |  |  |
| Planning – implementation and monitoring   | ◆   | ✓   | ✓   |   | ◆  |   |   |  |  |
| Planning policy                            | ✓   | ✓   | ✓   | ◆   |  |   | ◆   | ◆  | ◆  |
| <b>Environmental controls</b>              |   |   |   |   |  |   | ✓   | ✓  |  |
| Licensing (liquor and gambling)            |   | ◆   | ◆   |   |  |   | ✓   | ✓  | ◆  |
| Environmental health                       | ✓   | ◆   | ◆   |   |  |   | ✓   | ✓  |  |
| Building inspection                        |   |   | ◆   | ◆   |  |   | ✓   | ✓  |  |
| <b>Libraries and museum</b>                |   |   |   |   |  | ✓   |   |  | ✓  |
| Library services                           |   | ◆   | ◆   |   |  | ✓   |   |  | ✓  |
| Museum and Gallery                         |   |   |   |   | ◆  | ✓   | ◆   |  | ✓  |
| <b>Recreation and community facilities</b> |   |   | ✓   | ✓   |  |   |   | ✓  | ✓  |
| Recreation                                 |   | ◆   |   |   |  |   | ◆   | ✓  | ✓  |
| Swimming pools                             |   | ◆   |   |   |  |   | ◆   | ✓  | ✓  |
| Halls                                      |   | ◆   |   | ◆   |  |   | ◆   | ✓  | ✓  |

✓ = key outcomes the activity contributes to

◆ = other outcomes the activity contributes to

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Activity Name                         |  Environment |  Development |  Economy |  Infrastructure |  Leadership |  Education |  Community |  Health & Housing |  Creative |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Public conveniences                   | ✓   | ◆   |   | ◆   |  |   | ◆   | ✓  |  |
| Pensioner housing                     |   | ◆   |   | ◆   |  |   | ◆   | ✓  | ✓  |
| Strategic and investment property     |   | ◆   | ✓   | ◆   |  |   |   |  | ✓  |
| Harbour lease property                |   | ◆   | ✓   | ◆   |  |   |   |  | ✓  |
| Ports                                 |   |   | ✓   | ✓   |  |   | ✓   |  | ✓  |
| <b>Parks, reserves and cemeteries</b> | ✓   | ✓   |   |   |  |   |   |  | ✓  |
| Parks, reserves and gardens           | ✓   | ✓   | ◆   |   |  |   |   |  | ✓  |
| Parks – sports fields                 | ✓   | ✓   | ◆   |   |  |   |   |  | ✓  |
| Cemeteries                            | ✓   | ◆   |   |   |  |   | ◆   |  |  |
| <b>Environmental protection</b>       | ✓   |   |   |   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Hazardous substances                  | ✓   | ✓   | ◆   |   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Rural fire control                    | ✓   | ◆   | ◆   | ◆   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| General inspections                   | ✓   |   |   |   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| <b>Community safety</b>               |   |   |   |   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Civil defence                         | ◆   |   | ◆   | ◆   |  |   | ✓   | ◆  |  |
| Dog control                           |   | ◆   |   |   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Stock control                         |   |   |   | ◆   |  |   | ✓   |  |  |
| Safer communities                     |   |   | ◆   |   | ◆  |   | ✓   |  |  |

✓ = key outcomes the activity contributes to

◆ = other outcomes the activity contributes to

## COMMUNITY LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE

### Contribution to community outcomes



Leadership

#### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council provides leadership, community representation, advocacy, consultation, monitoring, planning, stewardship and accountability to the residents and ratepayers of the Whakatane District. In addition, the Council is responsible for the provision and allocation of community grants. The Council also develops formal policies and the Ten-year Council Community Plan.

#### Activities in group

- Democratic services
- Council initiatives
- Disaster mitigation
- Strategic policy

#### Why we do it

##### • Democratic services

The Council undertakes the Democratic Services activity because of statutory obligation. The requirement for elected representation and the democratic decision-making process is included in the

Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Local Electoral Act 2001.

##### • Council initiatives

The Council initiatives activity is typically undertaken because of public demand. However, this activity also deals with specific issues that arise unexpectedly and those matters that do not sit specifically with any particular functional area.

##### • Disaster mitigation

The Council will carry out works to protect the community from the risk of future natural hazards. Natural hazard mitigation works are proposed following the two natural disasters in the District in July 2004 and May 2005. The Council's Hazard Mitigation Policy on how to fund these works is included on page 41.

##### • Strategic policy

The requirement for Council to have a Ten-year Council Community Plan is set out in legislation. Strategies and policies are used by the Council to set out the general direction for the Council and to respond efficiently and consistently to the community.

#### Relevant issues

Key issues for this group of activities include how to best:

- Encourage the community to participate in decision-making and planning activities
- Provide opportunities for Māori involvement in decision-making
- Forge links and partnerships with agencies and work with them to deliver community outcomes
- Keep the community informed
- Keep the Council informed about community aspirations

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- Provide enough support to enable the councillors and community board members to do their jobs effectively
- Determine the optimum governance structure and delegations in relation to community boards
- Resolve the flooding, landslip and debris problems of Edgumbe, Awatapu, Matata and Otarawairere-Ohope. Information on the policy to fund these works is on page 41.

### Changes in demand for services

Population growth is expected to have no impact on the demand for this group of activities. However, adjustments to the Council's governance structure may need to be made following any changes arising from the triennial review prior to the 2010 elections and as a result of the referendum on Māori representation in 2007.

### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project  | Cost      |
|---------|--|-----------|
| 2006/07 | Waimea Stream flood hazard mitigation (Matata). Replace culverts, carry out stream works and provide a stronger regulatory environment | \$290,000 |
| 2006/07 | Retain First Past the Post electoral system for the 2007 local body elections  |           |
| 2006/07 | Undertake a poll of electors, in conjunction with the 2007 elections, on whether Māori representation should be introduced             |           |
| 2006/07 | Undertake Local Body elections in 2007, 2010 and 2013  |           |
| 2006/07 | Grant of \$12,500 each to Neighbourhood Support & Citizens Advice Bureau   | \$25,000  |
| 2006-08 | Awatapu flood hazard mitigation  | \$925,000 |

| Year     | Project   | Cost      |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 2006-08  | Waitepuru Stream flood hazard mitigation (Matata). Partial flow restoration of the stream back through the town watercourse with flood flows being directed to the western lagoon in a flood flow channel past Fairfield Lane | \$405,000 |
| 2006-08  | Ohinekoao flood hazard mitigation (Matata Straights SH2). Re-align culverts and bridges to provide a better debris flow path  | \$110,000 |
| 2006-08  | Review of Bylaws completed by 1 July 2008   |           |
| 2006-09  | Otarawairere/West End storm water and wastewater mitigation works   | \$1.33m   |
| 2006-09  | Urban/rural Edgumbe flood hazard mitigation   | \$1.97m   |
| 2006-09  | Awatarariki flood hazard mitigation (Matata). Debris dam in catchment and debris flood channel on fanhead beside existing Awatarariki Stream watercourse and double span railway bridge                                       | \$3.56m   |
| 2006-09  | Waitepuru debris flood hazard mitigation (Matata). Construct a 5m high debris containment bund on the fanhead   | \$841,000 |
| 2008/09  | Prepare Ten-year Council Community Plans for adoption in 2009, 2012, 2015   |           |
| 2008/09  | Monitor progress against community outcomes in 2009, 2012, and 2015   |           |
| 2008-10  | In principle, support for the Whakatane Surf Life Saving Club for clubroom repairs  |           |
| 2009/10  | Undertake a Representation Review prior to the 2010 elections   |           |
| 2010/11  | Identify community outcomes for inclusion in the 2012-2022 Ten-year Council Community Plan  |           |
| Annually | Undertake initiatives to develop the capacity of Māori to contribute to decision-making through the Iwi Liaison Committee   |           |
| Annually | Develop strategic partnerships with key community and regional organisations  |           |

| Year     | Project   | Cost |
|----------|---|------|
| Annually | Improve decision making models with respect to communication and the provision of information to and for the public |      |

#### Who we will work with

The Whakatane District Council has working relationships with Iwi organisations, central government agencies, other local authorities and community organisations.

The Council will continue to work with Transit, ONTRACK, Department of Conservation, Environment Bay of Plenty and the Government (through the Ministry of Civil Defence and Emergency Management) for the disaster mitigation works.

The Council has worked in a collaborative project with Environment Bay of Plenty, and Opotiki and Kawerau District Councils to facilitate the identification of community outcomes.

The Council is also involved in a Bay of Plenty-wide project between central and local government to look at methods of actioning community outcomes at a regional, sub-regional and local level.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

There are no significant negative effects on the four wellbeings that occur as a result of providing these activities. However, the Council will monitor the course of these activities, and respond to any negative effects that may arise.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>1</sup>   |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|   |   | 2006-09  | 2009-16  |
| Ensure democratic procedures and triennial election processes meet all statutory requirements for elections in 2007, 2010, and 2013.  | All procedural requirements are met in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, Standing Orders, Local Electoral Act 2001 and other appropriate legislation. | Complaints upheld by the Ombudsman   | Complaints upheld by the Ombudsman   |
|   |   | No breaches of the appropriate legislation   | No breaches of the appropriate legislation   |
| Ensure the Council advocates effectively on behalf of the people of the Whakatane District with central government and other organisations through a formal process that identifies external policies and proposals that affect the District. | Public feedback is sought and considered on local and central government issues as and when required.   | Submissions sent to central government are publicly available                                | Submissions sent to central government are publicly available                                |
|   | Submissions are prepared and sent to central government as required.  | 100%   | 100%   |
| Ensure the Council is visible in providing strong leadership in the community and that its decision making processes are open, transparent and inclusive.   | The Council communicates its vision and policies to the public in a “user friendly” manner and actively seeks input from the people of the District on their concerns and ideas for the well-being of the District.             | Consultation processes developed for all significant processes                               | Consultation processes developed for all significant processes                               |
|   | The public are kept informed of Council activities through publications of Byways.  | Information provided in the Byways tabloid four times per year                               | Information provided in the Byways tabloid four times per year                               |
| The Council will communicate its vision and policies to the public. It will actively seek input from the people of the District on their concerns and ideas for the well-being of the District.   | Consultation is carried out with the public and feedback is considered by the Council.  | Consult with the public on significant policy issues and others as determined by the Council | Consult with the public on significant policy issues and others as determined by the Council |

<sup>1</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.



| Service Levels   | Measures  | Targets <sup>1</sup>            |                                     |
|--|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  |   | 2006-09                         | 2009-16                             |
| Ensure compliance with the Local Government Act requirements to prepare a Ten-year Council Community Plan and Annual Plans.  | Audit approval of the Ten-year Council Community Plan.  | Audit approved                  | Audit approved in 2011/12 & 2014/15 |
| The community is actively involved in the process to develop community outcomes.   | Number of people attending meetings and involved in surveys etc to identify community outcomes. | N/A                             | Increased participation             |
| The Council will work closely with other organisations, agencies and community groups locally, regionally and nationally to further progress towards the community outcomes. | Involvement in the Bay of Plenty Community Outcomes Working Group and similar projects.         | Continued membership of project | Continued membership of project     |
| The community is protected from flooding and debris flow related natural disasters.  | One in 100 year flood protection provided to Awatapu and Edgecumbe.                             |                                 | 100%                                |
|  | One in 200 year debris flow protection provided to Matata.                                      |                                 | 100%                                |

<sup>1</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | COMMUNITY LEADERSHIP<br>and GOVERNANCE | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2,440,548              | Operating Expenses                     | 3,184,277           | 3,223,250           | 3,568,304           | 3,760,957             | 3,907,276             | 3,695,799             | 3,754,512             | 3,844,559             | 3,915,341             | 3,971,203             |
| 322,555                | Operating Revenue                      | 1,084,205           | 3,910,782           | 3,355,077           | 1,435,786             | 1,467,931             | 1,500,075             | 1,532,220             | 1,564,364             | 1,596,509             | 1,628,653             |
| <b>2,117,993</b>       | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>             | <b>2,100,072</b>    | <b>(687,532)</b>    | <b>213,227</b>      | <b>2,325,170</b>      | <b>2,439,345</b>      | <b>2,195,724</b>      | <b>2,222,292</b>      | <b>2,280,195</b>      | <b>2,318,832</b>      | <b>2,342,550</b>      |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 1,109,148              | Overheads Allocated                    | 1,611,337           | 1,676,801           | 1,774,126           | 1,787,696             | 1,835,278             | 1,856,737             | 1,877,344             | 1,911,858             | 1,979,542             | 1,991,166             |
| 1,331,400              | Direct Costs                           | 1,509,220           | 1,299,092           | 1,248,687           | 1,285,472             | 1,368,811             | 1,120,477             | 1,143,184             | 1,183,319             | 1,171,018             | 1,199,859             |
|                        | Interest                               | 63,720              | 247,357             | 545,491             | 687,789               | 703,187               | 718,585               | 733,984               | 749,382               | 764,780               | 780,178               |
|                        | Depreciation                           |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>2,440,548</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>     | <b>3,184,277</b>    | <b>3,223,250</b>    | <b>3,568,304</b>    | <b>3,760,957</b>      | <b>3,907,276</b>      | <b>3,695,799</b>      | <b>3,754,512</b>      | <b>3,844,559</b>      | <b>3,915,341</b>      | <b>3,971,203</b>      |
| 56,000                 | Renewals                               |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Capital Improvements                   | 1,940,000           | 7,869,000           | 5,741,300           |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal                         | 24,800              | 478,353             | 323,255             | 407,579               | 416,704               | 425,828               | 434,953               | 444,078               | 453,203               | 462,328               |
| <b>2,496,548</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>               | <b>5,149,077</b>    | <b>11,570,604</b>   | <b>9,632,859</b>    | <b>4,168,536</b>      | <b>4,323,980</b>      | <b>4,121,628</b>      | <b>4,189,465</b>      | <b>4,288,637</b>      | <b>4,368,544</b>      | <b>4,433,531</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 2,117,993              | General Rates                          | 2,500,877           | 2,982,488           | 2,690,015           | 2,732,749             | 2,856,049             | 2,621,553             | 2,657,245             | 2,724,273             | 2,772,035             | 2,804,878             |
| 244,555                | Targeted Rates                         | 381,205             | 716,044             | 1,198,400           | 1,432,570             | 1,464,643             | 1,496,715             | 1,528,788             | 1,560,860             | 1,592,933             | 1,625,005             |
| 3,000                  | User Charges                           | 3,000               | 3,072               | 3,144               | 3,216                 | 3,288                 | 3,360                 | 3,432                 | 3,504                 | 3,576                 | 3,648                 |
|                        | Subsidies                              | 700,000             | 3,191,666           | 2,153,533           |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 75,000                 | Sundry Income                          |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Received     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied      |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res         |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 56,000                 | Utilising Other Reserves               |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | New Loans Raised                       | 1,563,995           | 4,677,334           | 3,587,767           |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Non Funded Depreciation                |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Other Reserve Transfers                |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>2,496,548</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                   | <b>5,149,077</b>    | <b>11,570,604</b>   | <b>9,632,859</b>    | <b>4,168,536</b>      | <b>4,323,980</b>      | <b>4,121,628</b>      | <b>4,189,465</b>      | <b>4,288,637</b>      | <b>4,368,544</b>      | <b>4,433,531</b>      |

|  |                                |                  |                  |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Additional Levels of Service   | 1,940,000        | 7,869,000        | 5,741,300        |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Additional Capacity for Growth |                  |                  |                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | <b>Capital Improvements</b>    | <b>1,940,000</b> | <b>7,869,000</b> | <b>5,741,300</b> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## TRANSPORT NETWORKS AND SYSTEMS

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Economy*



*Infrastructure*

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council:

- Provides roading, airports, pedestrian and parking facilities, and public transport infrastructure for the sustainable, safe, convenient, comfortable and cost effective movement of people, goods and vehicles throughout the District, as well as to destinations outside the District;
- Fosters an integrated approach to road safety that includes a range of education, engineering and enforcement initiatives designed to enhance the safety of the environment, the vehicle, the road user, cyclists and pedestrians; and
- Monitors, enforces and administers the Council's Parking Bylaw, as well as vehicle defects such as Warrants of Fitness and Registration.

### Activities in group

- Roding
- Road safety
- Parking enforcement
- Airports

### Why we do it

Generally, the activities are provided by Council in response to needs and aspirations of the community to achieve services that will, where necessary, conform to national funding criteria, prudent use of resources and expectations of safety, sustainability and comfort.

#### • Roding

There are a large number of legislative requirements related to the provision of roading and pedestrian-ways where a territorial authority must prepare programmes, and it is appropriate for a territorial authority to provide the service on behalf of the communities within a district. The preparation of a Land Transport Plan must include provisions to: assist economic development, safety and personal security; improve access and mobility; protect and promote public health; and encourage environmental sustainability. Further information on the Council's Land Transport Programme is included in this Transport Networks and Systems group of activities.

The Regional Land Transport Plan requires that councils in the region prepare a pedestrian and cycling strategy. National funding for roading is contingent on the Council showing how these travel modes are, or will be, provided.

#### • Road safety

The Land Transport Management Act requires the Council to prepare and adopt safety administration outputs as part of its annual Land Transport programme. The Council wants to achieve outcomes that support the New Zealand Road Safety Strategy 2010.

#### • Parking enforcement

This activity is undertaken to regulate the use of defined public parking areas in specific parts of the Whakatane District. Parking

provisions are specified in the Parking and Roads chapter of the Consolidated Whakatane District Bylaw.

- **Airports**

The Council holds public aerodrome licenses for the Whakatane and Galatea airports. The Whakatane Airport is a Council-Controlled Organisation (CCO). Further information on the CCO is contained in this Transport Networks and Systems group of activities.

#### Relevant issues

- There are issues around capacity and pavement conditions of urban arterial and rural roads – e.g. the main arterial route through Whakatane, and the main arterial route between Ohope and Opotiki.
- Extreme flood events in July 2004 and May 2005 have accelerated the demand for maintenance on the District's roads. Additionally, several bridges have lost components through flash flooding. There is continued risk that further bridges may be damaged and/or lost due to flooding.
- There is perpetual demand for seal extension especially given the growth in rural subdivisions.
- The number of road crashes in the Whakatane District has not followed the national downwards trend over the past ten years. Major issues leading to crashes and severe injuries have been identified as poor observation, speed, drink driving, lack of restraints and lack of cycle helmets.
- Whakatane is non-strategic in the national air transport system. It has been proposed that scheduled air transport services to Whakatane may be discontinued. Additionally, maturing airport fittings are returning high maintenance costs for the Whakatane Airport.

#### Changes in demand for services

With the exception of urban Whakatane, Ohope Road and the western approach, there is sufficient capacity within the roading network to cover foreseen traffic growth in demand across the District. However, demand increases will incur delays to traffic, more traffic safety issues and heavier maintenance costs. Traffic loading on the network will increase as the population grows and land-use intensifies.

In many cases, the change in traffic loading may require a change in the technologies used to deliver the existing levels of service. Current methods and techniques will no longer be cost effective with the higher demands placed on the road network. For example, roundabout controlled intersections may need to be changed to signalised control.

Growth in the number of pedestrians and cyclists implicate the extension of footpath and cycle lane services.

Changing demographics will also mean more elderly drivers on the roads, a requirement for improved footpaths to allow for more mobility scooters, and a bow wave of younger drivers in the medium term. This will effect the road safety activity and particularly the delivery of education programmes.

The existing pavement capacity at the Whakatane Airport is satisfactory for expected District growth needs, however a north south vector has been identified to meet the increasing recreational flying demands. The terminal building may require upgrading and expansion of passenger lounge area. No change in the level of service is expected at the Galatea Airport, due to current growth trends.

#### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project   | Cost      |
|---------|---|-----------|
| 2006/07 | Upgrade of Commerce Street  | \$837,000 |
| 2006/07 | Prepare outline concept plan for improving western access to Whakatane. This may include the planning for a new bridge across the Whakatane River |           |
| 2006/07 | Review the CBD Car Parking Strategy and give further consideration of "pay for" parking initiatives   | \$15,000  |
| 2006/07 | Wairaka Rd seal extension   | \$89,000  |
| 2006/07 | Ohuirehe Rd seal extension  | \$43,000  |
| 2006/07 | Rehabilitation of Plantation Reserve Stage 2  | \$51,000  |
| 2006/07 | Footpath construction on Bunyan Road  | \$55,000  |
| 2006/07 | Pavement reconstruction on sections of: Golf Links Road, Paroa Road, Murphy Road, Stanley Road, Pohutukawa Ave and Awaiti North Road              | \$710,000 |
| 2006/07 | Te Teko Roundabout (to be carried over from 2005/06)  | \$95,000  |
| 2006-16 | Implement cycling and walking strategy  | \$700,000 |
| 2006-16 | Seal extension Ruatahuna Road   | \$2.5m    |
| 2007-10 | Ohope Road, seal widening, intersection improvements and pedestrian/cycle facilities  | \$4.1m    |
| 2007/08 | Run the "Improved Eastern Bay Driver Licensing" project until February 2008   |           |
| 2007/08 | Landing Road intersection and capacity improvements   | \$513,000 |
| 2007/08 | Pavement reconstruction on sections of Awaiti North Road  | \$177,000 |
| 2007/08 | Seal widening Wano Road   | \$117,000 |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 2007-16  | Airport runway resurfacing and pavement rehabilitation  | \$574,000 |
| 2008/09  | Upgrade the Whakatane Airport terminal  | \$164,000 |
| 2008/09  | Pavement reconstruction on sections of: Edgecumbe Soldiers Road, Galatea Road, Onepu Road and MacDonalds Road   | \$708,000 |
| 2009/10  | Pavement reconstruction on sections of: Sutherland Road, Wainui Road, Taneatua Road, Thornton Road and MacDonald Road   | \$802,000 |
| 2009-14  | Route security – risk response planning and potential improvement works: Te Rahu, Keepa, Fergusson, Wainui, Taneatua, Waimana, Ruatoki Roads, and Pohutukawa Avenue | \$5.3m    |
| 2014/15  | Passing lane Galatea Rd   | \$583,000 |
| 2014/15  | New bridge into Whakatane and associated road upgrade   | \$21.6m   |
| 2014/15  | Construction of new car parks, multi-storey car parkade in Whakatane CBD  | \$2.5m    |
| Annually | Prepare and deliver an annual programme in agreement with the Land Transport New Zealand  |           |
| Annually | Ongoing development of a Transportation Model   |           |
| Annually | Review and action Strategic District Road Safety Plan as needed and update the District Road Safety Strategy.   |           |

#### Who we will work with

For the roading activity, the Council has close working relationships with Land Transport New Zealand, Transit New Zealand, Environment Bay of Plenty and all other district councils in the region.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

The Council is a member of the Eastern Bay Road Safety Committee and employs a road safety coordinator on behalf of the group. Other members are: Land Transport New Zealand, Environment Bay of Plenty, Opotiki and Kawerau District Councils, Rural Education Activities Programme (REAP), Eastern Bay of Plenty Driver Education Trust, ACC, Toi te Ora Public Health, Māori health groups, Automobile Association and user groups.

The Council coordinates with Police and the Courts in monitoring and enforcing the Parking Bylaw.

For operation of Whakatane Airport, the Council maintains key relationships with its joint venture partner, the Ministry of Transport on behalf of the Crown, scheduled commercial operators and airport agents (e.g. Air New Zealand Link), the New Zealand Police, the Fire and Emergency Services, the Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand, passengers, recreational aviators, lease holders and tangata whenua. For the operation of Galatea Airport, the Council has relationships with the Urewera Aero Club and tangata whenua.

#### **Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings**

The maintenance and renewal works required to sustain roading assets will inconvenience sections of the community at various times and thus diminish social wellbeing. Delays to travel times, dust, noise and vibration nuisance could be experienced during the works. These may have an impact on the four wellbeings, in particular the environmental and social wellbeings.

Also, economic design consideration may not eliminate flooding on sections of road and/or pathways.

The design and appropriate use of roads can contribute to reduced crashes. We will increase the Council's Road Safety Programme

through engineering improvements, as well as education, as road crashes impact on the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of the community.

The bylaws, rules and regulations concerning activities in the group may be considered at times to be restrictive by some persons. In particular, parking fines may be considered undesirable. However these have been adopted as practical means to encourage effective and efficient use of activities (to improve economic wellbeing).

#### **What we own**

The roading network is the Council's largest infrastructure asset, with a replacement value of \$181 million (excluding the land and formation that is valued at \$230 million). The asset consists of 877 km of formed roads, of which 80% are sealed and 82% are classified as rural. The pavement replacement value is \$98.9 million, comprising 55% of the total road asset value (the pavement value excludes road reserve land, subgrade and formation).

The Council owns 162 bridges and large culverts with a replacement value of \$27,532,181.

The Council also owns and manages a limited cycle path network.

Whakatane Airport assets include surfaced runways, taxiways and apron, navigational equipment, the terminal building, car parks, fencing and 230.5 hectares of land. Replacement value (excluding land value) is approximately \$1.73 million. Galatea Airport assets include a grassed runway and land for pastoral grazing; fencing and ground leases. Te Urewera Aero Club owns two buildings on the site and leases the land under them from the Council.

#### **Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement**

The Council maintains asset management plans covering roading and airports assets. These plans set out:

- The levels of service (at an operational level) which the Council aims to achieve;
- The assets and the strategies used to manage the assets; and
- The lifecycle management plan used to provide the levels of service (covering maintenance, renewal and capital works).

The roading asset maintenance contract is in place to cater for all general and urgent maintenance work, and is executed by an external contractor.

External contractors, in accordance with the specification prepared by Council's professional services provider, carry out the majority of renewal and replacement work.

Asset information and strategies are renewed on an annual basis.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>2</sup>   |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|   |   | 2006-09  | 2009-16  |
| Provide quality network services compliant with all statutory and regulatory requirements and Council policies, procedures and standards. | Number of resource consent infringement and abatement notices received from the regional council.   | 0  | 0  |
|   | Council Transport Standards and Policies remain relevant and current.   | 10% reviewed   | 10% reviewed   |
| Provide a roading network that meets the reasonable needs of the wider community.   | Number of service requests regarding deficiencies in the road network.  | Annual downward trend  | Annual downward trend  |
|   | No increase in the length of pavement considered rough (rough is defined at more than 150 NAASRA counts). Currently there are 32 km of rough pavements. | 32km of rough pavements  | 32km of rough pavements  |
|   | Road network does not suffer unreasonable levels of congestion.   | Arterial intersections operate on average at 95% capacity during normal operating conditions | Arterial intersections operate on average at 95% capacity during normal operating conditions |
|   | Route security issues identified and improvements addressed.  | 100% issues identified by 2009   | 100% issues identified by 2009   |
|   | At least 3kms of seal extensions completed per year.  | 3kms   | 3kms   |
| New roading systems for growth are planned and provided effectively.  | Transport network linking all major nodes shall be provided for users (vehicle, pedestrian, cyclists) based on a transport needs review.                | Deficiencies identified through model included in budget forecasts within three years        | Deficiencies identified through model included in budget forecasts within three years        |
|   | Percentage of car parks occupied at peak times.   | 90% in 2006/07<br>95% in 2007/08<br>100% in 2008/09  | 100%   |

<sup>2</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.



| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>2</sup>                            |                                       |
|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
|   |   | 2006-09   | 2009-16                               |
| An affordable public transport system exists throughout the District.   | Subsidising of public transport in line with Council policy and contribute to infrastructure to support the District Public Transport System. | 100% of approved funds                          | 100% of approved funds                |
| Public satisfaction about how the Council is planning for and implementing road safety.                               | % satisfaction from attendees at six-monthly focus groups and two public meetings.  | >85% satisfied per meeting                      | >85% satisfied per meeting            |
| Assist with the campaign to reduce the overall number of road fatalities and casualties for the District.             | Number of fatal road crashes per year.  | 6 in 2006/07<br>5 in 2007/08<br>4 in 2008/09    | 3                                     |
|   | Number of crashes involving injuries per year.  | 80 in 2006/07<br>78 in 2007/08<br>70 in 2008/09 | 65                                    |
| Restricted areas in Whakatane and Kopeopeo have regular parking surveillance.   | Patrols are carried out in Whakatane and in Kopeopeo.   | 3 times per day,<br>3-4 times a week.           | 3 times per day,<br>3-4 times a week. |
| Quality Airport facilities comply with all Civil Aviation Regulations and Council policies, procedures and standards. | Number of non-compliance notices received.  | 0   | 0                                     |
|   | Number of Council non-compliances identified from inspections.  | 0   | 0                                     |
| All airport operations will be managed in a safe and environmentally friendly manner.                                 | Maintain compliance with the Whakatane and Galatea Airport Aviation Services Operational Plans.   | 95%   | 95%                                   |
|   | Manage and operate the airport amenities and equipment with a minimum number of environmentally related complaints.                           | 5   | 5                                     |
| Assets are well maintained throughout all airport facilities.   | Proportion of Whakatane Airport assets (by replacement cost value) in a moderate, good or very good condition.                                | 90%   | 90%                                   |

<sup>2</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

| Service Levels  | Measures   | Targets <sup>2</sup> |                 |
|---|--|----------------------|-----------------|
|   |  | 2006-09              | 2009-16         |
| Assets are well maintained throughout all airport facilities. | Spot inspections of runway components completed. | Monthly              | Monthly         |
|   | Emergency works identified actioned.             | Within 24 hours      | Within 24 hours |
|   | Health and safety works actioned.                | Within 24 hours      | Within 24 hours |



*Ohope road rehabilitation programme.*

<sup>2</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | TRANSPORT NETWORKS<br>and SYSTEMS    | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 9,011,876              | Operating Expenses                   | 9,502,575           | 9,825,552           | 10,120,308          | 10,432,437            | 10,714,919            | 10,992,018            | 11,240,431            | 11,487,770            | 12,120,375            | 12,728,669            |
| 10,951,934             | Operating Revenue                    | 11,899,062          | 11,854,095          | 12,222,314          | 12,629,111            | 13,012,914            | 13,380,047            | 13,717,783            | 14,049,545            | 24,645,966            | 15,911,749            |
| <b>(1,940,058)</b>     | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>(2,396,487)</b>  | <b>(2,028,543)</b>  | <b>(2,102,006)</b>  | <b>(2,196,674)</b>    | <b>(2,297,995)</b>    | <b>(2,388,029)</b>    | <b>(2,477,352)</b>    | <b>(2,561,775)</b>    | <b>(12,525,591)</b>   | <b>(3,183,080)</b>    |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 726,150                | Overheads Allocated                  | 659,450             | 657,792             | 723,716             | 739,988               | 743,869               | 754,257               | 761,461               | 775,022               | 791,759               | 801,136               |
| 4,917,430              | Direct Costs                         | 4,725,578           | 4,852,818           | 4,969,577           | 5,087,004             | 5,187,968             | 5,290,633             | 5,378,565             | 5,461,298             | 5,535,048             | 5,612,581             |
| 240,000                | Interest                             | 297,090             | 356,248             | 415,534             | 502,274               | 599,681               | 683,499               | 768,006               | 854,104               | 1,338,915             | 1,799,172             |
| 3,128,296              | Depreciation                         | 3,820,457           | 3,958,694           | 4,011,480           | 4,103,171             | 4,183,400             | 4,263,630             | 4,332,398             | 4,397,346             | 4,454,653             | 4,515,780             |
| <b>9,011,876</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>9,502,575</b>    | <b>9,825,552</b>    | <b>10,120,308</b>   | <b>10,432,437</b>     | <b>10,714,919</b>     | <b>10,992,018</b>     | <b>11,240,431</b>     | <b>11,487,770</b>     | <b>12,120,375</b>     | <b>12,728,669</b>     |
| 4,207,060              | Renewals                             | 6,074,926           | 5,290,919           | 5,474,722           | 5,952,038             | 5,575,669             | 5,682,599             | 5,774,254             | 5,860,817             | 5,683,118             | 6,018,667             |
|                        | Capital Improvements                 | 1,158,565           | 313,708             | 493,313             | 1,559,985             | 1,097,738             | 1,118,790             | 1,136,835             | 1,153,878             | 25,372,633            | 50,235                |
| 62,057                 | Loan Principal                       | 343,038             | 382,435             | 421,576             | 476,985               | 538,214               | 591,391               | 644,475               | 698,335               | 988,135               | 1,263,551             |
| <b>13,280,993</b>      | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>17,079,104</b>   | <b>15,812,614</b>   | <b>16,509,919</b>   | <b>18,421,445</b>     | <b>17,926,540</b>     | <b>18,384,799</b>     | <b>18,795,995</b>     | <b>19,200,799</b>     | <b>44,164,261</b>     | <b>20,061,122</b>     |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | General Rates                        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 6,199,134              | Targeted Rates                       | 5,673,121           | 5,916,491           | 6,145,547           | 6,413,182             | 6,657,823             | 6,885,794             | 7,084,367             | 7,276,966             | 8,027,274             | 8,860,844             |
| 433,000                | User Charges                         | 265,000             | 271,360             | 277,720             | 284,080               | 290,440               | 296,800               | 303,160               | 309,520               | 315,880               | 322,240               |
| 4,315,800              | Subsidies                            | 5,660,868           | 5,358,969           | 5,484,570           | 5,610,170             | 5,735,771             | 5,861,372             | 5,986,973             | 6,112,574             | 15,945,125            | 6,363,775             |
| 4,000                  | Sundry Income                        | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
|                        | Development Contributions Received   | 300,073             | 307,275             | 314,477             | 321,678               | 328,880               | 336,082               | 343,284               | 350,485               | 357,687               | 364,889               |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves      | (300,073)           | (307,275)           | (314,477)           | (321,678)             | (328,880)             | (336,082)             | (343,284)             | (350,485)             | (357,687)             | (364,889)             |
| -                      | Development Contributions Applied    | 390,086             | 43,605              | 118,125             | 45,645                | 46,538                | 47,430                | 48,195                | 48,918                | 2,516,401             | 50,235                |
| -                      | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 1,029,930              | Renewals from Depreciation Res       | 2,292,275           | 2,479,334           | 2,382,740           | 2,609,362             | 2,647,643             | 2,694,906             | 2,754,264             | 2,751,751             | 2,904,512             | 2,886,626             |
| 344,530                | Utilising Other Reserves             | 1,102,257           | 66,594              | 201,690             | 483,300               | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 905,000                | New Loans Raised                     | 768,479             | 270,103             | 375,188             | 1,514,340             | 1,051,200             | 1,071,360             | 1,088,640             | 1,104,960             | 12,915,609            | -                     |
| 1,876,977              | Non Funded Depreciation              | 1,528,182           | 791,737             |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| (3,754,978)            | Other Reserve Transfers              | (3,672,094)         | (2,130,570)         | (1,365,953)         | (1,398,011)           | (1,430,901)           | (1,460,557)           | (1,489,594)           | (1,512,955)           | (1,590,713)           | (1,554,640)           |
| 1,927,600              | Renewals from Subsidy                | 3,070,930           | 2,744,991           | 2,890,292           | 2,859,376             | 2,928,026             | 2,987,694             | 3,019,991             | 3,109,066             | 3,130,173             | 3,132,041             |
| <b>13,280,993</b>      | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>17,079,104</b>   | <b>15,812,614</b>   | <b>16,509,919</b>   | <b>18,421,445</b>     | <b>17,926,540</b>     | <b>18,384,799</b>     | <b>18,795,995</b>     | <b>19,200,799</b>     | <b>44,164,261</b>     | <b>20,061,122</b>     |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service         | 768,479             | 271,208             | 380,813             | 1,517,485             | 1,055,238             | 1,076,290             | 1,094,335             | 1,111,378             | 20,686,383            | 7,735                 |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth       | 390,086             | 42,500              | 112,500             | 42,500                | 42,500                | 42,500                | 42,500                | 42,500                | 4,686,250             | 42,500                |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | <b>1,158,565</b>    | <b>313,708</b>      | <b>493,313</b>      | <b>1,559,985</b>      | <b>1,097,738</b>      | <b>1,118,790</b>      | <b>1,136,835</b>      | <b>1,153,878</b>      | <b>25,372,633</b>     | <b>50,235</b>         |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## THE WHAKATANE AIRPORT

### Introduction

This page summarises the information required under the Local Government Act related to Council-Controlled Organisations (CCO). A CCO is a company or organisation in which a Council or Councils hold 50% or more of the voting rights or can appoint 50% or more of the trustees, directors or managers.

### Whakatane Airport

The Whakatane Airport is deemed to be a CCO (Council-Controlled Organisation). The Whakatane District Council owns 50% of the Whakatane Airport. It is a joint venture partner with the Crown. The Whakatane Airport is seen as a valued community asset that contributes to the wellbeing of residents, and it is crucial to the economy of the District.

### Significant policies and objectives of the Whakatane Airport

- To promote a safe, accessible, affordable and reliable air transport system for the benefit of the economic and social development of the Eastern Bay of Plenty region.
- To ensure the present level of facility is maintained and increased wherever practicable and economic.
- To ensure that the airport is administered efficiently and effectively, to the benefit of scheduled flight operations.

### Nature and scope of activities provided by Whakatane Airport

- The airport is maintained as a non-certificated aerodrome in accordance with the Civil Aviation Authority Aerodrome design for aircraft at or below 5,700 kg Maximum Combined Take-off Weight

(MC TOW). Air New Zealand Link provides daily return services to Auckland (and a similar service to and from Wellington is planned to occur in 2006).

- Land surplus to the airport's present requirements is leased for grazing. Areas of the terminal building are leased for activities compatible with the operation of the airport. Lease of airport land is also available to commercial operators and associated industry.

### Key Performance Targets for the Whakatane Airport

#### • *Cost performance*

- Operate and maintain the airport's assets within an operational budget (excluding corporate overheads and depreciation) of:

|                   | 2006/07  | 2007/08  | 2008/09  |
|-------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Whakatane (total) | \$89,175 | \$89,877 | \$92,579 |

- Renew sealed surfaces in accordance with the Whakatane Airport Asset Management Plan.

|  | 2006/07  | 2007/08 | 2008/09  |
|--|----------|---------|----------|
|  | \$51,200 | NIL     | \$68,041 |

- Improvement of carpark/roading stormwater drainage.

|  | 2006/07  | 2007/08 | 2008/09 |
|--|----------|---------|---------|
|  | \$30,128 | NIL     | NIL     |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- iv) Airport Terminal Upgrade; increase the size of the terminal waiting area.

| 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09   |
|---------|---------|-----------|
| NIL     | NIL     | \$163,960 |

- **Function performance**

The maintenance of the airport as a non-certificated aerodrome in accordance with Civil Aviation Authority Aerodrome design for aircraft at or below 5,700 kg MC TOW.



Whakatane Airport

Photograph courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

## LAND TRANSPORT PROGRAMME

### Introduction

The Council has used the information from submissions to the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan to prepare its Land Transport Programme 2006/07. Under the Land Transport Management Act 2003 the Council is required to prepare a Land Transport Programme each financial year.

This section provides the information required by Schedule 1 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003 for the contents of a Land Transport Programme.

### Outstanding Payments

It is not anticipated that there will be any outstanding payments from Land Transport New Zealand at the commencement of 2006/07.

### Activities and Safety Administration Outputs

See the expenditure summary table (see page 76) for further information on the activity classes where payment is sought in the 2006/07 financial year from Land Transport New Zealand.

In regard to safety administration outputs, a Community Road Safety Programme is delivered in conjunction with Environment BOP, Kawerau District Council and Opotiki District Council. The Whakatane District Council also employs a Road Safety Coordinator.

Note that the information in the table is not listed in priority order. These are all considered to be high priority and funding is included by Whakatane District Council in the Ten-year Council Community Plan.

### Expenditure funded by Tolling Revenue

Nil

### Objectives of Activities, how they contribute to the Land Transport Management Act and Assessment of Activities

The table on the following page summarizes the objectives of each activity and how the activity contributes to the outcomes of the Land Transport Management Act and the National Land Transport Strategy, National Energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy, and Regional Land Transport Strategy. All of the activities contribute to the purpose of the Land Transport Management Act which is “an integrated, safe, responsive and sustainable land transport system”.

### Consultation

The Council has used the submissions received on the Draft Ten-year Council Community Plan as the basis of consultation and the development of this Land Transport Programme. The inclusion of the Land Transport Programme in the Ten-year Council Community Plan was the result of a submission from Land Transport New Zealand.

### Steps for Developing Options and Alternatives

Each of the capital works projects has been through a feasibility assessment process and investigation. During this process, options and alternatives were considered in order to ensure that services are delivered at least cost.

### Long-term Financial Forecast

The expenditure summary table (see page 75) also provides an indication of the long-term financial forecasts of the work for which the Council receives financial assistance. Note that unlike the financial forecasts included in the Ten-year Council Community Plan, the information

contained within the Land Transport Programme does not include an allowance for inflation.

### Objectives of Activities

| Activity                      | Objectives                                    | LTMA Section 12 (3)          |                                    |                              |                                     |                                      | LTMA Section 12 (5)              |  |                              |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
|                               |   | Assists economic development | Assists safety & personal security | Improves access and mobility | Protects and promotes public health | Ensures environmental sustainability | National land transport strategy | National energy Efficiency and Conservation Strategy | Improves access and mobility |
| <b>Structural Maintenance</b> |   |                              |                                    |                              |                                     |                                      |                                  |  |                              |
| - Pavement Maintenance        | Maintenance of asset, safety of road users    |                              | •                                  | •                            |                                     |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Area Wide Treatment         | Renewal of asset                              |                              |                                    | •                            |                                     |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Major Drainage Control      | Protection of asset                           |                              | •                                  | •                            |                                     | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Maintenance Chip seals      | Renewal of asset, safety of road users        |                              |                                    | •                            |                                     |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Thin Asphaltic Surfacing    | Renewal of asset, safety of road users        |                              |                                    | •                            |                                     |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Bridge Maintenance          | Maintenance of asset and safety of road users |                              | •                                  | •                            | •                                   | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Seal Widening               | Safety of road users                          |                              | •                                  | •                            |                                     |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| <b>Corridor Maintenance</b>   |   |                              |                                    |                              |                                     |                                      |                                  |  |                              |
| - Amenity / Safety            | Maintenance of asset and safety of road users |                              | •                                  |                              | •                                   | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Street Cleaning             | Maintenance of asset and safety of road users |                              | •                                  |                              | •                                   | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Traffic Services            | Maintenance, renewal and creation of asset    |                              | •                                  | •                            |                                     | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Carriageway Lighting        | Maintenance of asset and safety of road users |                              | •                                  | •                            | •                                   |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Railway Crossing Signage    | Safety of road users                          |                              | •                                  |                              |                                     |                                      | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Professional Fees           | Management of the asset                       |                              | •                                  | •                            | •                                   | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |
| - Minor Safety Improvements   | Safety of road users                          |                              | •                                  | •                            | •                                   | •                                    | •                                | •  |                              |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| LAND TRANSPORT PROGRAMME EXPENDITURE SUMMARY |  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                   | LAND<br>TRANSPORT<br>FINANCIAL<br>ASSISTANCE |
|--|--|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Land Transport Programme                     | TOTAL EXPENDITURE (Including Financial Assistance) |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                   |  |
| ALL ROADS                                    | 2006/07  | 2007/08           | 2008/09          | 2009/10          | 20010/11         | 20011/12         | 20012/13         | 20013/14         | 20014/15         | 20015/16         | TOTAL             |  |
|  | (\$)   | (\$)              | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)             | (\$)              | (\$)   |
| <b>STRUCTURAL MAINTENANCE</b>                |  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                   |  |
| Pavement Maintenance                         | 2,170,000  | 2,535,200         | 2,040,000        | 2,030,000        | 2,020,000        | 2,010,000        | 2,000,000        | 1,990,000        | 1,980,000        | 1,970,000        | 20,745,200        | 12,717,840                                   |
| Area Wide Treatment                          | 616,843  | 982,000           | 546,300          | 860,000          | 572,000          | 510,000          | 509,103          | 518,000          | 511,250          | 511,250          | 6,136,746         | 2,761,536                                    |
| Major Drainage control                       | 747,400  | 560,000           | 550,000          | 250,000          | 250,000          | 200,206          | 200,206          | 194,071          | 194,071          | 194,071          | 3,340,025         | 1,503,011                                    |
| Maintenance Chip seal                        | 1,787,000  | 1,808,800         | 1,787,000        | 1,840,500        | 1,816,200        | 1,787,000        | 1,787,000        | 1,787,000        | 1,815,700        | 1,787,000        | 18,003,200        | 8,174,700                                    |
| Thin Asphaltic Concrete                      | 330,000  | 330,000           | 330,000          | 330,000          | 330,000          | 330,000          | 330,000          | 330,000          | 330,000          | 330,000          | 3,300,000         | 1,485,000                                    |
| Seal Widening                                | 0  | 213,000           | 140,000          | 140,000          | 152,700          | 152,300          | 260,139          | 219,080          | 200,000          | 200,000          | 1,677,219         | 754,749                                      |
| Bridge Maintenance                           | 141,200  | 141,200           | 141,200          | 141,200          | 141,200          | 71,200           | 71,200           | 71,200           | 71,200           | 71,200           | 1,062,000         | 477,900                                      |
| <b>TOTAL STRUCTURAL MAINTENANCE</b>          | <b>5,792,443</b>                                   | <b>6,570,200</b>  | <b>5,534,500</b> | <b>5,591,700</b> | <b>5,282,100</b> | <b>5,060,706</b> | <b>5,157,648</b> | <b>5,109,351</b> | <b>5,102,221</b> | <b>5,063,521</b> | <b>54,264,390</b> | <b>27,874,736</b>                            |
| <b>CORRIDOR MAINTENANCE</b>                  |  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                   |  |
| Amenity/Safety                               | 690,000  | 690,000           | 690,000          | 690,000          | 690,000          | 690,000          | 690,000          | 690,000          | 690,000          | 690,000          | 6,900,000         | 3,517,500                                    |
| Street Cleaning                              | 46,700   | 46,700            | 46,700           | 46,700           | 46,700           | 46,700           | 46,700           | 46,700           | 46,700           | 46,700           | 467,000           | 210,150                                      |
| Traffic Services                             | 365,000  | 365,000           | 365,000          | 365,000          | 365,000          | 365,000          | 365,000          | 365,000          | 365,000          | 365,000          | 3,650,000         | 2,066,000                                    |
| Carriageway Lighting                         | 344,760  | 344,760           | 344,760          | 344,760          | 344,760          | 344,760          | 344,760          | 344,760          | 344,760          | 344,760          | 3,447,600         | 1,551,420                                    |
| Railway crossing signage                     | 5,800  | 5,800             | 5,800            | 5,800            | 5,800            | 5,800            | 5,800            | 5,800            | 5,800            | 5,800            | 58,000            | 58,000                                       |
| <b>TOTAL CORRIDOR MAINTENANCE</b>            | <b>1,452,260</b>                                   | <b>1,452,260</b>  | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>1,452,260</b> | <b>14,522,600</b> | <b>7,403,070</b>                             |
| <b>PROFESSIONAL FEES</b>                     | 670,800  | 670,800           | 670,800          | 670,800          | 670,800          | 670,800          | 670,800          | 670,800          | 670,800          | 670,800          | 6,708,000         | 3,446,500                                    |
| <b>TOTAL MAINTENANCE</b>                     | <b>7,915,503</b>                                   | <b>8,693,260</b>  | <b>7,657,560</b> | <b>7,714,760</b> | <b>7,405,160</b> | <b>7,183,766</b> | <b>7,280,708</b> | <b>7,232,411</b> | <b>7,225,281</b> | <b>7,186,581</b> | <b>75,494,990</b> | <b>38,724,306</b>                            |
| <b>MINOR SAFETY</b>                          | 633,240  | 695,461           | 612,605          | 617,181          | 592,413          | 574,701          | 582,457          | 578,593          | 578,022          | 574,926          | 6,039,599         | 3,577,172                                    |
| <b>OTHER CAPITAL PROJECTS</b>                | 1,981,300  | 867,300           | 1,209,732        | 757,632          | 809,500          | 731,030          | 777,690          | 804,814          | 642,776          | 715,050          | 9,296,824         | 5,507,927                                    |
| <b>TOTAL LOCAL ROADS</b>                     | <b>10,530,043</b>                                  | <b>10,256,021</b> | <b>9,479,897</b> | <b>9,089,573</b> | <b>8,807,073</b> | <b>8,489,497</b> | <b>8,640,855</b> | <b>8,615,818</b> | <b>8,446,079</b> | <b>8,476,557</b> | <b>90,831,413</b> | <b>47,809,404</b>                            |
| <b>ADMINISTRATION SUPPORT</b>                |  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                   | <b>2,043,707</b>                             |
| <b>TOTAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE</b>            |  |                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                   | <b>49,853,111</b>                            |



## WATER-RELATED SERVICES

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Environment*



*Infrastructure*

### What we do

This group of activities is undertaken to provide and maintain efficient, reliable and safe water, wastewater, stormwater and trade waste services.

### Activities in group

- Water supply
- Wastewater services
- Stormwater services
- Trade waste

### Why we do it

- **Water supply, wastewater and stormwater services**

The Council undertakes these activities because of statutory obligations and public demand. Under section 130(2) of the Local Government Act 2002, the Council must continue to provide these water services to those communities that have been serviced. Delivery of these network services by non-Council operators has, to date, proved unfeasible to the market or unacceptable to the community.

- **Trade waste**

The Council undertakes this activity because of statutory obligations. The main objectives are to protect the environment, people and community assets required for essential services.

### Relevant issues

- The majority of the District's water supplies are not deemed "secure" and therefore do not comply with protozoa removal requirements.
- Recent scientific advice is that the arsenic content in the Plains water supply is a long term health risk to consumers. In the early period of the Plan, the Council will consider options such as changing the source or treatment to remove the arsenic issue. The Council expects that the works will commence in 2007/08.
- Excess demand for the Plains, Matata and Ruatoki water schemes is an issue, particularly in the summer months.
- Deteriorating water pipe systems throughout the District are increasing maintenance costs.
- Deteriorating wastewater pipes carry the risk of potential failure.
- The Council receives, from time to time, requests for the relocation of the Whakatane treatment ponds that are located at the western entrance of the town, in addition to requests for a review of the ocean outfall disposal method. The Council has completed a treatment options review, which has identified that it is not economically viable to move or implement a higher level of treatment to improve effluent quality for the Whakatane wastewater treatment plant. The Council will continue monitoring effluent quality and has a program for optimising the operation of the ponds to improve treatment and reduce odours. The Council has also included budget provision for treatment plant improvements, if monitoring proves them necessary.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- The July 2004 and May 2005 flood events highlighted stormwater system inadequacies in some locations and caused considerable damage to isolated networks. Hazard mitigation works are covered under Council's Community Leadership and Governance group of activities (see page 56).

#### Changes in demand for services

The majority of the District's water supply scheme sources are expected to be able to sustain forecasted population growth. However, existing treatment and supply assets in urban Whakatane, Ruatoki, the Plains and Ohope will not be adequate to meet future demand. Some upgrades and extensions will be necessary.

The new Health Act (currently at the "Bill" stage) is expected to require the Council to take "all practicable steps" to comply with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards. Once the Health Act is introduced, it is likely that the Council will be required to carry out significant capital projects to achieve compliance. It is therefore expected that if the Act is introduced, levels of service for water will increase.

Wastewater treatment assets are deemed sufficient to meet expected growth figures for the next ten years in all schemes within the District. However, upgrading of assets may be required in Whakatane and Ohope. The new Regional Air Plan is also expected to tighten compliance standards, particularly with regard to odour.

The Council's levels of service may also increase over time due to higher standards being imposed with resource consent renewals.

#### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project  | Cost      |
|---------|--|-----------|
|         | <b>Water Supply</b>  |           |
| 2006-14 | Renewal and upgrading of water reticulation in Edgecumbe                                     | \$446,000 |
| 2006-16 | Renewal and upgrading of water reticulation in Murupara                                      | \$387,000 |
| 2006-16 | Renewal and upgrading of water reticulation in Plains Water Scheme                           | \$1.1m    |
| 2006-16 | Water treatment plant renewals and upgrades in Whakatane                                     | \$1.37m   |
| 2006-16 | Renewal and upgrading water reticulation in Whakatane and Whakatane West water mains upgrade | \$2.5m    |
| 2007/08 | Whakatane water rising main  | \$266,000 |
| 2007-10 | Plains water new/upgrade water source and address arsenic problem                            | \$2.8m    |
| 2009/10 | Installation of water meters in Matata   | \$172,000 |
| 2009/10 | Upgrading pumpstation and construction of a water treatment facility in Murupara             | \$225,000 |
| 2009/10 | Installation of a new water rising main in Ohope   | \$517,000 |
| 2009-16 | Replacement of water connection  | \$1.4m    |
| 2011/12 | Construction of an additional water reservoir in Matata                                      | \$300,000 |
| 2011-16 | Water treatment plant upgrade in Te Mahoe  | \$126,000 |
|         | <b>Wastewater</b>  |           |
| 2006/07 | Upgrading of Edgecumbe wastewater ponds  | \$200,000 |
| 2006/07 | Upgrading Ohope wastewater pump station  | \$110,000 |
| 2006/07 | Investigatory work and consultation on reticulated wastewater scheme for Te Teko             | \$30,000  |
| 2006-09 | Upgrading of Edgecumbe pump station  | \$314,000 |
| 2006-16 | Renewal and upgrading Whakatane sewer reticulation   | \$2m      |

| Year    | Project   | Cost      |
|---------|---|-----------|
| 2006-16 | Upgrade of Whakatane wastewater pump station  | \$888,000 |
| 2007-09 | Improvements to Whakatane wastewater treatment plant  | \$594,000 |
| 2008/09 | Wastewater reticulation scheme for Matata (with 83% subsidy expected through the Sanitary Works Subsidy Scheme from Government) | \$742,000 |
| 2009/10 | Wastewater reticulated scheme for Te Teko (with 83% subsidy expected through the Sanitary Works Subsidy Scheme from Government) | \$432,000 |
| 2010-16 | Renewal and upgrading Murupara sewer reticulation   | \$358,000 |
|         | <b>Storm water</b>  |           |
| 2006/07 | Gate valves in Henderson Street   | \$6,000   |
| 2006/07 | Pohutukawa Ave stormwater reticulation  | \$60,000  |
| 2006/07 | Completion of stormwater works in Douglas Street  | \$540,000 |
| 2006/07 | Maraetotara Stream bank stabilisation   | \$55,000  |
| 2006-08 | Whakatane pump station upgrades   | \$305,000 |
| 2006-09 | Hinemoa drain construction, Whakatane   | \$555,000 |
| 2007/08 | Upgrades Riverside Drive  | \$172,000 |
| 2008/09 | Wainui Te Whara dam construction  | \$341,000 |
| 2008/09 | The Strand canal construction   | \$1.3m    |
| 2009-14 | Upgrade and renewal of Whakatane stormwater reticulation system   | \$1.46m   |

### Who we will work with

No other partners are involved in the delivery of water-related services at present. However, the possibility of shared services between the three Eastern Bay District Councils is being reviewed on an on-going basis. In addition, Council also needs to work with the New Zealand Fire Service, Environment Bay of Plenty regarding security of water sources and the Ministry of Health and Toi te Ora Public Health to ensure appropriate standards are met. The Council works with Environment Bay of Plenty in the operation of flood protection systems.

For the Trade Waste activity, the Council works with Environment Bay of Plenty to establish and monitor environmental standards and support the Waste Exchange; the Fire Service to clean up incidents and dispose of waste to appropriate facilities; and other local authorities to benchmark best practice.

### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

Water supplies in terms of the quality, adequacy and affordability of water can potentially have an impact on the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of the community. To minimise any impact, the Council is continuously monitoring the water quality. Furthermore, Public Health Risk Management Plans already developed, and to be developed in the near future, will enhance the Council's effort to provide better quality water for the community. Continuous upgrading of the reticulation system will ensure that the Council is maintaining an acceptable level of non-interruption to the water supply.

System blockages can have a negative social impact, and discharging of wastewater can have a negative environmental impact by polluting water bodies. Provision of an adequate wastewater system can influence economic activities in the District.

To address these issues, the Council has taken steps to continuously replace and upgrade aging and defective components in the wastewater reticulation system and upgrade a number of sewer pump stations. To ensure compliance with resource consent conditions and prevent negative environmental impacts, the Council monitors the quality of effluent at outfalls. The Council will also conduct investigations to identify projects for improved performance of wastewater treatment plants and identify projects to mitigate negative environmental and social impacts of the wastewater treatment plants.

Non-provision of adequate stormwater drainage can lead to street flooding and possible inundation of property and businesses which can create health and economic problems. Major natural disasters can have significant impacts on the environmental, social, cultural and economic wellbeing of the community. Various investigations have been conducted to identify the actions needed to overcome these negative impacts. The Council has programmed to implement the recommendation of these studies within this Plan. Works to mitigate against natural hazards are budgeted for under the Council's Community Leadership and Governance group of activities (see page 62).

#### **What we own**

There are ten Council owned water schemes in the District; Whakatane, Ohope, Edgecumbe, Matata, Taneatua, Murupara, Ruatoki, Plains, Te Mahoe and Waimana. The major assets are 25 reservoirs; 465 km water lines; valves, fire hydrants, meters and service connections. The 2005 replacement value of these assets is \$47.24 million.

The Council owns wastewater systems in Whakatane, Ohope, Edgecumbe, Taneatua, Murupara and Te Mahoe. The key assets include service lines, sewer mains, manholes, pump stations, wastewater treatment plant, outfall/diffuser. The 2005 replacement value of the wastewater system is \$55.65 million.

The Council owns stormwater schemes in Whakatane, Ohope, Edgecumbe, Matata, Taneatua, Murupara, Te Teko and Te Mahoe. The key assets include stormwater pipes, manholes, open drains and streams, pump stations, retention dams, floodgates and silt traps. The 2005 replacement value of these assets is \$22.61 million.

#### **Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement**

The Council maintains asset management plans covering water, wastewater and stormwater assets. These plans set out:

- The levels of service (at an operational level) which the Council aims to achieve
- The assets and the strategies used to manage the assets
- The lifecycle management plan used to provide the levels of service (covering maintenance, renewal and capital works)

The ongoing efficiency of routine maintenance work is critical to achieve the optimum asset life cycle costs that best suit the desired level of service. A comprehensive asset maintenance service agreement for water services has been developed. Maintenance work is carried out as per this service agreement by the Council's WaterGuard Business Unit.

Asset renewal is major work that restores, rehabilitates, replaces or renews an existing asset to extend its economic life and/or restore the service potential. The general renewal strategy is to replace assets when justified by asset performance, economics and risks.

Asset information and strategies are renewed on an annual basis.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>3</sup>  |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 2006-09   | 2009-16   |
| Provide quality water related service systems compliant with all statutory and regulatory requirements and compliant with Council policies, procedures and standards. | Whakatane and Ohope Water Supply complies with current Drinking Water Standards for NZ.   | 100%  | 100%  |
|   | Plains Water Supply complies with current Drinking Water Standards for NZ.  |   | 100% from 2010  |
|   | Number and level of water supply gradings received (The Ministry of Health grades water quality between A & E for water source and water reticulation between a & e. A indicates the highest standard and e lowest. U stands for ungraded.) | Whakatane Aa<br>Ohope Aa<br>Edgecumbe U<br>Matata Ca<br>Murupara U<br>Taneatua Ca<br>Ruatoki Ca<br>Waimana Cb<br>Plains U<br>Te Mahoe U | Whakatane Aa<br>Ohope Aa<br>Edgecumbe Aa<br>Matata Aa<br>Murupara Bb<br>Taneatua Ba<br>Ruatoki Ba<br>Waimana Ba<br>Plains Aa<br>Te Mahoe Bb |
|   | Number of resource consent infringement and abatement notices from the regional council.  | 0   | 0   |
|   |   |   |   |
| Provide potable water, and efficient reliable wastewater and stormwater systems to meet the reasonable needs of urban and commercial customers.                       | Continuous monitoring through water supply pressure loggers shows minimum pressure of 200 KPA (except during outages).  | 100%  | 100%  |
|   | Frequency of unplanned interruptions to water supply per 1000 customers.  | <3  | <3  |
|   | Frequency of wastewater system failures due to blockages or overflows during dry weather flow conditions per 100km of sewer for each scheme.  | <20   | <20   |
|   | Stormwater system designed and built to meet one in 10 year rainfall event without damage to public and private property.   | 100%  | 100%  |

<sup>3</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>3</sup> |               |
|---|---|----------------------|---------------|
|   |   | 2006-09              | 2009-16       |
| Carry out required trade waste inspections and accurately record results. | 50% of all premises registered are inspected annually.                        | 50% inspected        | 50% inspected |
| Ensure quality customer communication, consultation and service provided. | Minimum 48 hours notification given of planned interruptions to water supply. | >95%                 | >95%          |
|   | Faults responded to within 24hrs for wastewater.                              | >90%                 | >90%          |
|   | Emergencies responded to within three hours for each activity.                | >90%                 | >90%          |



*The water treatment plant.*

<sup>3</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | WATER RELATED SERVICES               | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 5,501,041              | Operating Expenses                   | 6,696,816           | 6,967,323           | 7,571,469           | 7,937,368             | 8,261,727             | 8,515,020             | 8,789,649             | 9,091,891             | 9,387,727             | 9,600,470             |
| 4,941,794              | Operating Revenue                    | 6,442,257           | 7,137,347           | 11,670,874          | 10,792,535            | 8,758,703             | 9,023,335             | 9,309,217             | 9,622,625             | 9,929,498             | 10,153,277            |
| <b>559,247</b>         | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>254,559</b>      | <b>(170,024)</b>    | <b>(4,099,405)</b>  | <b>(2,855,167)</b>    | <b>(496,976)</b>      | <b>(508,315)</b>      | <b>(519,568)</b>      | <b>(530,734)</b>      | <b>(541,770)</b>      | <b>(552,807)</b>      |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 964,770                | Overheads Allocated                  | 1,838,950           | 1,874,490           | 2,053,496           | 2,056,720             | 2,131,110             | 2,167,492             | 2,197,893             | 2,242,504             | 2,318,661             | 2,346,167             |
| 2,644,500              | Direct Costs                         | 2,281,140           | 2,257,449           | 2,337,161           | 2,390,683             | 2,443,658             | 2,497,169             | 2,550,680             | 2,604,190             | 2,657,701             | 2,711,820             |
| 196,671                | Interest                             | 412,982             | 577,191             | 831,598             | 1,054,064             | 1,168,706             | 1,254,087             | 1,371,121             | 1,505,892             | 1,609,212             | 1,677,482             |
| 1,695,100              | Depreciation                         | 2,163,744           | 2,258,193           | 2,349,214           | 2,435,901             | 2,518,254             | 2,596,272             | 2,669,956             | 2,739,305             | 2,802,153             | 2,865,001             |
| <b>5,501,041</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>6,696,816</b>    | <b>6,967,323</b>    | <b>7,571,469</b>    | <b>7,937,368</b>      | <b>8,261,727</b>      | <b>8,515,020</b>      | <b>8,789,649</b>      | <b>9,091,891</b>      | <b>9,387,727</b>      | <b>9,600,470</b>      |
| 2,314,850              | Renewals                             | 1,242,985           | 3,051,547           | 880,883             | 1,586,589             | 1,020,159             | 749,708               | 508,514               | 1,204,328             | 797,797               | 1,171,732             |
|                        | Capital Improvements                 | 1,271,688           | 1,385,716           | 7,382,842           | 4,907,526             | 667,596               | 1,422,739             | 1,887,858             | 1,722,744             | 632,302               | 548,395               |
| 260,691                | Loan Principal                       | 588,248             | 719,625             | 899,486             | 1,062,482             | 1,163,238             | 1,240,046             | 1,329,961             | 1,426,759             | 1,508,440             | 1,579,153             |
| <b>8,076,582</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>9,799,737</b>    | <b>12,124,212</b>   | <b>16,734,681</b>   | <b>15,493,965</b>     | <b>11,112,720</b>     | <b>11,927,513</b>     | <b>12,515,983</b>     | <b>13,445,722</b>     | <b>12,326,265</b>     | <b>12,899,750</b>     |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | General Rates                        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 4,502,390              | Targeted Rates                       | 5,602,968           | 6,270,293           | 7,443,627           | 7,793,724             | 7,980,928             | 8,228,528             | 8,497,379             | 8,793,755             | 9,083,596             | 9,290,344             |
| 244,800                | User Charges                         | 228,358             | 236,911             | 249,799             | 255,520               | 283,654               | 289,865               | 296,076               | 302,288               | 308,499               | 314,711               |
|                        | Subsidies                            | 160,000             | -                   | 3,505,455           | 2,259,990             |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 159,300                | Sundry Income                        | 43,337              | 212,768             | 44,834              | 46,361                | 47,399                | 48,437                | 49,475                | 50,512                | 51,550                | 52,588                |
| 35,304                 | Development Contributions Received   | 407,594             | 417,376             | 427,159             | 436,941               | 446,723               | 456,505               | 466,288               | 476,070               | 485,852               | 495,634               |
|                        | Develop Contrib Trans to Reserves    | (407,594)           | (417,376)           | (427,159)           | (436,941)             | (446,723)             | (456,505)             | (466,288)             | (476,070)             | (485,852)             | (495,634)             |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied    | 82,332              | 232,050             | 382,922             | 791,943               | 493,296               | 530,229               | 611,805               | 711,544               | 163,621               | 418,627               |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res | 588,248             | 719,625             | 899,486             | 1,062,482             | 1,163,238             | 1,240,046             | 1,329,961             | 1,426,759             | 1,508,440             | 1,579,153             |
| -                      | Renewals from Depreciation Res       | 972,287             | 821,313             | 561,159             | 1,097,251             | 938,771               | 662,706               | 422,222               | 1,099,995             | 701,283               | 1,118,994             |
| 915,000                | Utilising Other Reserves             | 437,698             | 611,196             | 319,725             | 489,338               | 81,389                | 87,002                | 86,292                | 104,333               | 96,513                | 52,739                |
| 1,113,350              | New Loans Raised                     | 1,022,356           | 3,004,755           | 3,374,049           | 1,745,965             | 174,300               | 892,510               | 1,276,053             | 1,011,200             | 468,680               | 129,768               |
| 938,088                | Non Funded Depreciation              | 865,490             | 451,630             |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 168,350                | Other Reserve Transfers              | (203,337)           | (436,328)           | (46,375)            | (48,610)              | (50,253)              | (51,810)              | (53,280)              | (54,664)              | (55,918)              | (57,173)              |
| <b>8,076,582</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>9,799,737</b>    | <b>12,124,212</b>   | <b>16,734,681</b>   | <b>15,493,965</b>     | <b>11,112,720</b>     | <b>11,927,513</b>     | <b>12,515,983</b>     | <b>13,445,722</b>     | <b>12,326,265</b>     | <b>12,899,750</b>     |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service         | 1,189,356           | 1,163,019           | 7,029,593           | 4,202,950             | 243,073               | 980,144               | 1,391,263             | 1,159,814             | 505,758               | 231,733               |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth       | 82,332              | 222,697             | 353,249             | 704,576               | 424,523               | 442,595               | 496,595               | 562,930               | 126,544               | 316,662               |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | <b>1,271,688</b>    | <b>1,385,716</b>    | <b>7,382,842</b>    | <b>4,907,526</b>      | <b>667,596</b>        | <b>1,422,739</b>      | <b>1,887,858</b>      | <b>1,722,744</b>      | <b>632,302</b>        | <b>548,395</b>        |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Environment*



*Infrastructure*

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council provides a weekly refuse and recycling collection in serviced areas of the District, through a contractor. The areas serviced are based on customer demand and capabilities of the contractor's resources. A fortnightly green waste collection service is also currently on trial for urban areas. Following the commissioning of the Recycling Park in 2005/06, there is one landfill site in the Whakatane District with a transfer station at Murupara. The Council is implementing its zero waste policy.

### Activities in group

- Refuse collection
- Refuse disposal
- Refuse recycling

### Why we do it

The Council undertakes these activities in response to the needs and aspirations of the people of the District for aesthetic and health reasons. The key requirements for each of the activities in the group are:

- **Refuse collection**

With regard to the Council's Waste Management Plan and section 25 of the Public Health Act 1956, the Council provides collection services to mitigate possible adverse health risks to the District's residents. The particular services are provided in response to the needs of the community and have been designed to maximise benefit to the community.

- **Refuse disposal**

With the opening of the Recycling Park, the Council provides one landfill for the management and disposal of collection service refuse, bulk industrial/commercial waste and waste disposal from the recycling centre.

The reduction in residual waste disposed of at the Burma Road landfill benefits the community by reducing the potentially harmful environmental impact of such disposal, saving valuable landfill space and reducing resource use.

The Burma Road landfill provides controlled management processes for the disposal of residual waste in accordance with Ministry for the Environment and Resource Consent requirements.

- **Refuse recycling**

A Recycling Park opened in April 2006. This will improve recycling practices and reduce the volume of waste that gets sent to the landfill.

Residents of the greater Whakatane area will use the collection service and Recycling Park for waste disposal, and the collection contractor will continue to have access to the Burma Road landfill. Disposers of sorted-by-type bulk industrial/commercial waste will be able to arrange direct access to the landfill. Residents in the south of the District have access to the transfer station at Murupara.



#### Relevant issues

- The Whakatane Landfill lease expired in December 2005. Whilst an extension until December 2010 has been obtained, longer term national trends and commercial opportunity indicates that the District is faced with transporting solid waste to a large privately owned landfill (currently the closest of which is in the Waikato region) unless alternative landfill options develop.
- The Council has introduced a fortnightly greenwaste collection service for urban households for the disposal of greenwaste. This service will operate on a trial basis for one year.

#### Changes in demand for services

Predicted growth in the District will be adequately catered for by the waste management activities. The Whakatane landfill will meet these demands until the site closes. The current proposal after the site closes is for the Council to arrange for an external provider to transfer waste to a consented landfill outside the District.

No alterations to legal requirements are anticipated at the time of writing.

#### What we are going to do

| Year     | Project   | Cost      |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 2006/07  | Transfer station application for resource consent                         | \$153,000 |
| 2006/07  | Transfer station building design, contract documents, permit applications | \$60,000  |
| 2006-09  | Whakatane gas management, final cover and other construction works        | \$378,000 |
| 2006-09  | Decommission Murupara landfill  | \$378,000 |
| 2006-09  | Decommission Taneatua landfill  | \$284,000 |
| 2007/08  | Transfer station building, land purchase and installation                 | \$790,000 |
| 2009-11  | Complete retirement of Whakatane landfill                                 | \$530,000 |
| 2010/11  | Landfill retirement - Murupara  | \$223,000 |
| 2010/11  | Landfill retirement - Taneatua  | \$45,000  |
| Annually | Waste management education programmes                                     |           |

#### Who we will work with

The Council has developed a strong working partnership with the Zero Waste New Zealand Trust. The possibility of shared services between the three Eastern Bay District Councils continues. Co-operation with the private sector for economic, environmentally sustainable waste management programs will be actively investigated.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

The landfill provided by the Council is susceptible to odour, gas, leachate, litter, vermin and noise pollutions that have adverse effects on the social, environmental and cultural wellbeing of the Whakatane community. The District has a number of old landfill sites which whilst covered, may

emit leachate. Additionally, the long-term loss of productive land creates economic losses for the District. The Council seeks to mitigate these negative effects through specific abatement measures, compliance with resource consent conditions and monitoring the impact of its activities. In line with the Council's commitment to reducing the level of waste going to landfills, the Council opened the new Recycling Park in April 2006. This will not only reduce waste but also minimise the harmful effects that the landfill has on the wellbeing of the community.

#### What we own

Assets required by the Waste Management activity are landfills and recycling centres. The Council owns/operates the following facilities:

- Whakatane Landfill - The landfill site is owned by Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and the Whakatane District Council operates the site under a lease agreement. The Council has developed the site in accordance with resource consent requirements.
- Murupara Transfer Station
- Recycling Park - opened in April 2006.

#### Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement

The ongoing maintenance of existing and proposed waste management facilities will achieve optimum asset lifecycle costs that best suit the desired level of service. Whakatane Landfill operations and maintenance is carried out by both the Council and external contractors. External contractors provide operations and maintenance at the Murupara site.

The general renewal strategy is either to replace assets or purchase service in replacement of assets when justified by asset performance, economics, and risks.



*Whakatane landfill*

Photo courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels   | Measures   | Targets <sup>4</sup>  |                                |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------|
|  |  | 2006-09   | 2009-16                        |
| Provide quality solid waste services compliant with all statutory and regulatory requirements in addition to all Council policies, procedures and standards. | Number of resource consent infringement and abatement notices from the regional council.   | 0   | 0                              |
|  | Number of Council non-compliances identified from audit of projects.   | 0   | 0                              |
|  | Council standards and policies remain relevant and current.  | One third reviewed  | One third reviewed             |
| Provide efficient reliable solid waste management system to service solid waste for customers within budget.   | Ensure the number of missed refuse and recycling collections per year are less than 0.1% of annual lifts.  | <0.1%   | <0.1%                          |
|  | Provide access to community based recycling facilities.  | 95% of the community  | 95% of the community           |
|  | Divert greenwaste from landfill to beneficial reuse.   | 60% of greenwaste diverted  | 60% of greenwaste diverted     |
|  | More than 95% of sewage sludge currently disposed of to landfill will be composted, beneficially reused or appropriately treated to minimize the production of methane and leachate. | 95% by 2007/08  | 95%                            |
|  | There will be a reduction of construction and demolition waste to landfills of 50% of December 2005 levels measured by weight.   | 50% reduction   | 50% reduction                  |
|  | Reduce residual waste to landfill/transfer station through recycling   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18,000 Ton to landfill in 2006/07</li> <li>• 16,000 Ton to landfill in 2007/08</li> <li>• 15,000 Ton to landfill in 2008/09</li> </ul> | 15,000 Ton to transfer station |

<sup>4</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT               | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2,662,121              | Operating Expenses                   | 2,970,569           | 2,763,648           | 2,947,453           | 2,951,756             | 3,225,971             | 2,992,722             | 3,051,507             | 3,107,395             | 3,046,145             | 3,091,440             |
| 3,248,349              | Operating Revenue                    | 2,967,488           | 2,767,312           | 2,962,884           | 2,967,540             | 3,242,109             | 3,009,213             | 3,068,352             | 3,124,592             | 3,063,696             | 3,109,344             |
| <b>(586,228)</b>       | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>3,081</b>        | <b>(3,664)</b>      | <b>(15,431)</b>     | <b>(15,784)</b>       | <b>(16,138)</b>       | <b>(16,491)</b>       | <b>(16,844)</b>       | <b>(17,198)</b>       | <b>(17,551)</b>       | <b>(17,904)</b>       |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 235,300                | Overheads Allocated                  | 293,165             | 301,720             | 325,376             | 324,803               | 338,865               | 350,956               | 354,242               | 361,561               | 374,860               | 378,109               |
| 2,105,900              | Direct Costs                         | 2,437,313           | 2,150,150           | 2,231,805           | 2,179,507             | 2,401,080             | 2,141,532             | 2,186,528             | 2,225,905             | 2,142,604             | 2,176,334             |
| 184,421                | Interest                             | 195,578             | 254,709             | 302,381             | 342,972               | 378,965               | 390,680               | 398,883               | 406,061               | 412,897               | 419,391               |
| 136,500                | Depreciation                         | 44,513              | 57,070              | 87,891              | 104,474               | 107,062               | 109,554               | 111,855               | 113,867               | 115,784               | 117,605               |
| <b>2,662,121</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>2,970,569</b>    | <b>2,763,648</b>    | <b>2,947,453</b>    | <b>2,951,756</b>      | <b>3,225,971</b>      | <b>2,992,722</b>      | <b>3,051,507</b>      | <b>3,107,395</b>      | <b>3,046,145</b>      | <b>3,091,440</b>      |
| 527,000                | Renewals                             | 32,209              | 332,865             | 220,710             | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 2,900,000              | Capital Improvements                 | 640,955             | 911,528             | 246,677             | 713,296               | 83,775                | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 93,000                 | Loan Principal                       | 152,229             | 188,396             | 217,773             | 242,843               | 265,153               | 273,040               | 278,773               | 283,789               | 288,567               | 293,106               |
| <b>6,182,121</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>3,795,962</b>    | <b>4,196,436</b>    | <b>3,632,613</b>    | <b>3,907,896</b>      | <b>3,574,900</b>      | <b>3,265,762</b>      | <b>3,330,280</b>      | <b>3,391,184</b>      | <b>3,334,712</b>      | <b>3,384,545</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | General Rates                        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 2,845,349              | Targeted Rates                       | 2,573,588           | 2,363,959           | 2,550,077           | 2,545,280             | 2,810,394             | 2,568,045             | 2,617,730             | 2,664,517             | 2,594,168             | 2,630,362             |
| 203,000                | User Charges                         | 179,176             | 183,476             | 187,776             | 192,077               | 196,377               | 200,677               | 204,977               | 209,278               | 213,578               | 217,878               |
|                        | Subsidies                            |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 200,000                | Sundry Income                        | 200,000             | 204,800             | 209,600             | 214,400               | 219,200               | 224,000               | 228,800               | 233,600               | 238,400               | 243,200               |
|                        | Development Contributions Received   | 14,724              | 15,077              | 15,431              | 15,784                | 16,138                | 16,491                | 16,844                | 17,198                | 17,551                | 17,904                |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves      | (14,724)            | (15,077)            | (15,431)            | (15,784)              | (16,138)              | (16,491)              | (16,844)              | (17,198)              | (17,551)              | (17,904)              |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied    | 32,209              | 118,597             | -                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 93,000                 | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res | 152,229             | 188,396             | 217,773             | 242,843               | 265,153               | 273,040               | 278,773               | 283,789               | 288,567               | 293,106               |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res       |                     | 214,268             | 220,710             | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 1,227,000              | Utilising Other Reserves             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 2,200,000              | New Loans Raised                     | 640,955             | 911,528             | 246,677             | 713,296               | 83,775                | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 81,900                 | Non Funded Depreciation              | 17,805              | 11,413              |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| (668,128)              | Other Reserve Transfers              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>6,182,121</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>3,795,962</b>    | <b>4,196,436</b>    | <b>3,632,613</b>    | <b>3,907,896</b>      | <b>3,574,900</b>      | <b>3,265,762</b>      | <b>3,330,280</b>      | <b>3,391,184</b>      | <b>3,334,712</b>      | <b>3,384,545</b>      |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service         | 608,746             | 796,497             | 246,677             | 713,296               | 83,775                |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth       | 32,209              | 115,031             |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | <b>640,955</b>      | <b>911,528</b>      | <b>246,677</b>      | <b>713,296</b>        | <b>83,775</b>         | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## PROMOTION AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Economy*



*Creative*

### What we do

This group of activities is undertaken to provide a framework for the sustainable growth and development of the District. These activities aim to attract businesses and people to the District and to support the growth and development of existing businesses within the District.

The Eastern Bay of Plenty Development Board covers the Whakatane District and provides governance and management for the promotion and development activity. It was established by the Council to carry out economic development, marketing and visitor services.

The Council is also a member of the Eastern Bay of Plenty Regional Economic Development Agency. The Agency is an association of Eastern Bay of Plenty territorial authorities and the Mataatua Iwi Forum and was formed to develop and implement a regional development strategy.

### Activities in group

- Promotion and economic development
- Visitor information

### Why we do it

- **Promotion and economic development**  
The Council undertakes this activity because of public demand for Council to take a leadership role.
- **Visitor information**  
The Council undertakes this activity because of public demand to represent and promote tourism and business operators, and encourage tourism and business activity.

### Relevant issues

- Funding and resources are capped, and while this tends to have a limiting effect on the extent of activity that can be undertaken over a large geographic area, it does ensure that work is rigorously prioritised.
- The lack of diversification of local industry is a concern, and means the District is more vulnerable economically. The distance from universities has resulted in a low level of local research and development.
- Many key skills are in short supply, confirmed by a recent employment skills survey of business, and these include engineering industries, trades, and professional skills. While retaining professional people in the District has also been an issue, the recently implemented programme to tackle this problem is beginning to show success. Entrepreneurial skills are growing because technology now makes it easy to be based and work outside of the cities.
- The Council is currently reviewing the way economic development and marketing services are delivered. This review is the result of the establishment of the Toi-Economic Development Agency in 2005.

#### Changes in demand for services

The business community is expected to grow. This will drive demand for BIZ enquiries and the Enterprise Training Programme.

Demand for the Visitor Information Centre should continue to grow based on door counts and the increase in tourist numbers visiting for weekends and events. However increased marketing, which includes Whakatane Visitor Guides available throughout New Zealand and a comprehensive website, may mean that visitors could get all the information they need without coming into the centre.

No alterations to legal requirements are anticipated at the time of writing.

#### What we are going to do

| Year     | Project   |
|----------|---|
| Annually | Develop and implement the Eastern Bay of Plenty Development Board's economic development, marketing, events and communications plans. |
| Annually | Coordinate the production of marketing resources including a website  |
| Annually | Deliver business management training and support  |
| Annually | Provide visitor information services  |

#### Who we will work with

The Whakatane District Council works alongside other Eastern Bay of Plenty local authorities and Māori representatives to form an agency to gain government funding of regional development projects. The Council works alongside New Zealand Trade and Enterprise as the government department responsible for the Regional Partnership Programme and subsidising regional development projects. The Enterprise Training

Programme is managed by the Whakatane District Council in the Eastern Bay of Plenty under contract to Enterprise Central Network, which is, in turn, funded by New Zealand Trade and Enterprise.

The Board works with the Kawerau Enterprise Agency on various projects.

The Whakatane District Council frequently works in partnership with Tourism Bay of Plenty, and other neighbourhood Regional Tourism Organisations. Projects covered include the Pacific Coast Highway and the Great New Zealand Touring Route all as part of the marketing strategy to promote Whakatane District.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

Negative effects that may arise from these activities relate to how the Council is delivering the activity or disputes over the interpretation of its responsibilities. This may impact on the economic wellbeing of the community. The Council will monitor the effect of this activity. If any significant negative impacts are identified the Council will seek to address them.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Performance Objectives  | Measures   | Targets <sup>5</sup>         |
|---|--|------------------------------|
|   |  | 2006-16                      |
| Attract more people to visit and live in the District.  | Increase in visitor numbers.   | 5% increase on previous year |
| Grow existing events.   | Results measured by economic impact analysis.                                    | >Two per year                |
| Support existing businesses and encourage strengthening and expansion.                                      | Enterprise Training Programme provided throughout the Eastern Bay of Plenty.     | >200 businesses              |
|   | Provide BIZ enquiry assistance.  | >40 enquiries monthly        |
|   | Facilitate mentor matches for the Business in the Community Mentor Programme.    | >15                          |
| Grow website use by increased participation and linkage.  | Increase in website use.   | >3500 visitors per month     |
| Ensure quality customer communication, consultation and service provided at the Visitor Information Centre. | % Satisfaction with the quality of information provided from Information Centre. | >85%                         |
| The Visitor Information Centre is available when it is needed.  | Provide access to visitor information 24 hours a day, seven days a week.         | 364 day operation            |

<sup>5</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | PROMOTION AND ECONOMIC<br>DEVELOPMENT | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 759,250                | Operating Expenses                    | 852,815             | 875,709             | 903,322             | 920,859               | 936,114               | 944,881               | 959,588               | 974,851               | 996,935               | 1,005,844             |
| 453,000                | Operating Revenue                     | 433,592             | 444,020             | 455,395             | 464,941               | 474,443               | 483,014               | 492,501               | 502,557               | 514,095               | 523,075               |
| <b>306,250</b>         | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>            | <b>419,223</b>      | <b>431,689</b>      | <b>447,927</b>      | <b>455,917</b>        | <b>461,671</b>        | <b>461,868</b>        | <b>467,088</b>        | <b>472,294</b>        | <b>482,840</b>        | <b>482,768</b>        |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                    |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 74,110                 | Overheads Allocated                   | 207,720             | 212,277             | 221,559             | 222,405               | 221,904               | 215,565               | 216,171               | 218,984               | 229,552               | 227,301               |
| 685,140                | Direct Costs                          | 645,095             | 663,432             | 681,763             | 698,454               | 714,210               | 729,316               | 743,417               | 755,867               | 767,383               | 778,543               |
|                        | Interest                              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Depreciation                          |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>759,250</b>         | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>    | <b>852,815</b>      | <b>875,709</b>      | <b>903,322</b>      | <b>920,859</b>        | <b>936,114</b>        | <b>944,881</b>        | <b>959,588</b>        | <b>974,851</b>        | <b>996,935</b>        | <b>1,005,844</b>      |
|                        | Renewals                              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Capital Improvements                  |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal                        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>759,250</b>         | <b>Total Expenditure</b>              | <b>852,815</b>      | <b>875,709</b>      | <b>903,322</b>      | <b>920,859</b>        | <b>936,114</b>        | <b>944,881</b>        | <b>959,588</b>        | <b>974,851</b>        | <b>996,935</b>        | <b>1,005,844</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                      |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 313,750                | General Rates                         | 419,223             | 431,689             | 447,927             | 455,917               | 461,671               | 461,868               | 467,088               | 472,294               | 482,840               | 482,768               |
| 146,000                | Targeted Rates                        | 147,826             | 151,396             | 155,912             | 158,600               | 161,244               | 162,956               | 165,585               | 168,782               | 173,462               | 175,584               |
| 40,000                 | User Charges                          | 33,126              | 33,921              | 34,716              | 35,511                | 36,306                | 37,101                | 37,896                | 38,691                | 39,486                | 40,281                |
| 204,000                | Subsidies                             | 220,000             | 225,280             | 230,560             | 235,840               | 241,120               | 246,400               | 251,680               | 256,960               | 262,240               | 267,520               |
| 63,000                 | Sundry Income                         | 32,640              | 33,423              | 34,207              | 34,990                | 35,773                | 36,557                | 37,340                | 38,124                | 38,907                | 39,690                |
|                        | Development Contributions Received    |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res  |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| (7,500)                | Utilising Other Reserves              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | New Loans Raised                      |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Non Funded Depreciation*              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Other Reserve Transfers               |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>759,250</b>         | <b>Total Funding</b>                  | <b>852,815</b>      | <b>875,709</b>      | <b>903,322</b>      | <b>920,859</b>        | <b>936,114</b>        | <b>944,881</b>        | <b>959,588</b>        | <b>974,851</b>        | <b>996,935</b>        | <b>1,005,844</b>      |

|  |                                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Additional Levels of Service   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Additional Capacity for Growth |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | <b>Capital Improvements</b>    | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.



## ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Environment*



*Development*



*Economy*

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council:

- Is involved in resource management planning (development and monitoring of the District Plan and associated strategies and policy);
- Assesses the state of the environment;
- Processes resource consent applications to use, develop and subdivide land; and
- Monitors compliance with the conditions of consent to ensure effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

### Activities in group

- Planning policy
- Planning implementation and monitoring

### Why we do it

- **Planning policy**

The Council has a statutory obligation under the Resource Management Act 1991 to have a District Plan, through which natural and physical resources are sustainably managed. It includes

objectives, policies and methods to enable future growth and development of the District whilst managing the environmental effects of activities. The Council has a statutory obligation to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of its District Plan policies, rules and other methods.

- **Planning implementation and monitoring**

The Council has a statutory obligation to implement the District Plan rules, and other methods in respect to the subdivision, use and development of land. It also has a statutory obligation to process and decide resource consent applications, and to monitor compliance with conditions of resource consents.

### Relevant issues

- The Proposed Whakatane District Plan is currently under appeal. The Council is trying to settle these appeals by negotiation and mediation with parties.
- The Council is currently preparing changes to the Proposed Whakatane District Plan to meet statutory obligations to maintain indigenous biological diversity, specifically to protect significant indigenous vegetation and the significant habitats of indigenous fauna; and to avoid or mitigate coastal hazards; and to provide for large floor retail development in Whakatane.
- Concern surrounds the availability of land for residential and commercial development in and around Whakatane and Ohope; and industrial land near Whakatane and Kawerau. Projects currently underway include a review of the Residential Growth Strategy, an Industrial Strategy, and a Transportation Study for the Whakatane/Ohope area. Balancing growth and development with beneficial environmental outcomes is a challenge.

#### Changes in demand for services

Continued interest in coastal areas is expected as the population grows. However, the demand for rural residential land is currently reducing, except where coastal outlooks are available. Development growth will continue for the medium term. No change in the forestry/farming mix is predicted on a large scale. It is expected that community priorities will change over time, and that there will be more interest in the environment.

#### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project   | Cost      |
|---------|---|-----------|
| 2006/07 | Complete a State of the Environment Report  | \$40,000  |
| 2006/07 | Undertake natural hazard planning   | \$76,000  |
| 2006/07 | Extend the annual compliance monitoring programme to plan for the re-monitoring of consents identified as needing continued monitoring.     | Internal  |
| 2006/07 | Coastal hazards plan change   | \$25,000  |
| 2006/07 | Industrial Growth Strategy  | \$25,000  |
| 2006/07 | Residential Growth Study – assess additional land requirements for residential development around Whakatane and Ohope for the next 20 years | \$88,000  |
| 2006/07 | Undertake a heritage study  | \$10,000  |
| 2006/07 | Develop a new financial contributions policy (Variation 9)  | \$10,000  |
| 2006/07 | New Zealand Archaeological Association upgrade project  | \$28,000  |
| 2006/07 | Whakatane town entranceway project  | \$10,000  |
| 2006/07 | Completion of the Ohiwa Harbour Strategy  | Internal  |
| 2006-08 | Monitoring the environmental effects of the rural provisions of the proposed Whakatane District Plan  | \$80,000  |
| 2014/15 | District Plan review  | \$489,000 |

#### Who we will work with

Legislative requirements mean that policy is developed closely with Environment Bay of Plenty and the Ministry for the Environment, as well as other statutory organisations and interest groups. These include regional and district level agencies, Iwi, Council's Iwi Liaison Committee, Eastern Fish and Game Council, Department of Conservation (two conservancies), the Historic Places Trust, Federated Farmers, Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society NZ and landowner groups.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

Structured around the Resource Management Act 1991, these activities focus on protecting environmental wellbeing. Thus, adverse effects may arise on other wellbeings, particularly economic wellbeing. The need to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects of activities means that costs may be incurred in developing and using land or that an activity can not maximise the potential of the land.

The Council will monitor the effectiveness of its policies and the State of the Environment to ensure any necessary intervention is carried out in order to achieve the purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels   | Measures  | Targets <sup>6</sup>  |
|--|---|---|
|  |   | 2006-16   |
| Planning policy supports growth.   | Demographic and economic indicators are monitored and reported on.  | By 30 <sup>th</sup> September   |
| Decision making is fair, Council is consistent, and the policies and plans are reasonable and appropriate. | Statutory processes are followed to receive and hear submissions to proposals.  | No judgement is made to substantiate a claim that the Council has failed to comply with statutory processes |
| Resource consent applications will be processed in a timely and effective manner.                          | Applications will be processed within the statutory timeframes under the Resource Management Act 1991.  | 100%  |
| Compliance with consent conditions will be monitored and enforced.   | Land use consents (excluding consents to remove trees) granted in the previous financial year are monitored for compliance with conditions or consent by 30 June each year. | 100% of consents  |
| Ensure quality customer communication, consultation and service provided.                                  | Customer perception surveys – feedback questionnaire for all applicants.  | >75% of responses are satisfied overall   |

<sup>6</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING               | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1,432,960              | Operating Expenses                   | 1,840,102           | 1,463,810           | 1,524,418           | 1,557,871             | 1,587,796             | 1,604,105             | 1,631,238             | 2,111,676             | 2,167,235             | 1,714,600             |
| 484,540                | Operating Revenue                    | 697,698             | 714,443             | 731,188             | 747,932               | 764,677               | 781,422               | 798,167               | 814,911               | 831,656               | 848,401               |
| <b>948,420</b>         | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>1,142,404</b>    | <b>749,367</b>      | <b>793,230</b>      | <b>809,939</b>        | <b>823,119</b>        | <b>822,683</b>        | <b>833,071</b>        | <b>1,296,765</b>      | <b>1,335,579</b>      | <b>866,199</b>        |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 442,860                | Overheads Allocated                  | 407,008             | 421,452             | 442,728             | 449,770               | 454,716               | 447,063               | 451,854               | 458,772               | 476,338               | 477,115               |
| 990,100                | Direct Costs                         | 1,433,094           | 1,042,358           | 1,081,690           | 1,108,101             | 1,133,080             | 1,157,042             | 1,179,384             | 1,652,904             | 1,690,897             | 1,237,485             |
|                        | Interest                             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Depreciation                         |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,432,960</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>1,840,102</b>    | <b>1,463,810</b>    | <b>1,524,418</b>    | <b>1,557,871</b>      | <b>1,587,796</b>      | <b>1,604,105</b>      | <b>1,631,238</b>      | <b>2,111,676</b>      | <b>2,167,235</b>      | <b>1,714,600</b>      |
|                        | Renewals                             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Capital Improvements                 |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal                       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,432,960</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>1,840,102</b>    | <b>1,463,810</b>    | <b>1,524,418</b>    | <b>1,557,871</b>      | <b>1,587,796</b>      | <b>1,604,105</b>      | <b>1,631,238</b>      | <b>2,111,676</b>      | <b>2,167,235</b>      | <b>1,714,600</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 948,420                | General Rates                        | 1,142,404           | 749,367             | 793,230             | 809,939               | 823,119               | 822,683               | 833,071               | 1,296,765             | 1,335,579             | 866,199               |
|                        | Targeted Rates                       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 484,540                | User Charges                         | 697,698             | 714,443             | 731,188             | 747,932               | 764,677               | 781,422               | 798,167               | 814,911               | 831,656               | 848,401               |
|                        | Subsidies                            |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Sundry Income                        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Received   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves      |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied    |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Utilising Other Reserves             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | New Loans Raised                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Non Funded Depreciation              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Other Reserve Transfers              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,432,960</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>1,840,102</b>    | <b>1,463,810</b>    | <b>1,524,418</b>    | <b>1,557,871</b>      | <b>1,587,796</b>      | <b>1,604,105</b>      | <b>1,631,238</b>      | <b>2,111,676</b>      | <b>2,167,235</b>      | <b>1,714,600</b>      |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service         |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

### Contribution to community outcomes



Community



Health & Housing

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council:

- Processes building consents and inspects building work for compliance with the New Zealand building code. Building warrants of fitness covering specialist safety systems in buildings are monitored and an advisory service is provided;
- Issues liquor licences and monitors the use of these licences. Information and advisory services are provided; and
- Issues licences to all registered premises (food, camping grounds, hairdressers, mortuaries, offensive trades) and monitors those who hold licences. Investigation and monitoring of private water supplies, environmental noise and contaminated land is also carried out. An advocacy, advisory and complaints service is provided.

### Activities in group

- Building inspection
- Licensing (liquor and gambling)
- Environmental health

### Why we do it

#### • Building inspection

The Council's statutory responsibilities for buildings are detailed in the Building Act 2004 and its regulations. Through consenting and monitoring processes the Council is charged with the responsibility of ensuring that buildings are safely constructed and are safe to use. The Council also has an educational and advisory role to those involved in the building industry.

#### • Licensing (liquor and gambling)

The Council has a statutory obligation to undertake this activity. Under the provisions of the Sale of Liquor Act 1989 the Council takes on the role of the District Licensing Agency. The Gambling Act requires the Council to develop and administer policies for Class four Venues (Gaming machine venues excluding casinos) and Board Venues (TABs).

#### • Environmental health

The Council has a statutory obligation to undertake this activity. The Council's authority comes from the Health Act 1956, the Food Act 1981 and associated regulations and bylaws.

### Relevant issues

- Several properties within the Whakatane District have recently been identified as contaminated with timber treatment residues. Additional and independent research has indicated that chemical contaminants have persisted at excessive levels in some pastoral and horticultural land.
- The Weathertight Homes Resolution Service will continue to hear complaints into leaky homes. The Council currently has had nine confirmed houses lodged with the service to-date.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- There is currently a gap between the expectations of Whakatane businesses and those of the community in terms of the availability of liquor – particularly regarding the hours and location of outlets. There is opportunity to develop relationships with licensees to enable greater levels of self-management. Thus better monitoring for non-compliance and greater promotion of responsible drinking are key outcomes.
- There is evidence that the Whakatane District is more susceptible to gambling problems due to its ethnic makeup and socio-economic status than many other districts around the country. Additionally, there are a larger number of machines per head in the Whakatane District than the New Zealand average. Despite the Council resolving to not increase the number of gambling machines in existing premises, it is likely that gambling will remain a high risk to community wellbeing.

### Changes in demand for services

With continued development, many new dwellings are expected, as is an increase in apartment capacity. New commercial development is anticipated as well as the renewal of existing commercial stock. This will have an impact on the demand for the building inspection activity.

The development of new residential areas such as Coastlands may result in increased demand for licensed liquor premises.

Proposed national legislation will increase the range of services that the Council has to provide.

### What we are going to do

| Year       | Project   |
|------------|---|
| 2006/07    | Develop a Sale of Liquor Policy   |
| 2006/07    | Review licensing administration systems and documentation; complete quality assurance documentation for processing and inspection procedures  |
| 2006/07    | Register as a Building Consent Authority. Becoming registered as a Building Consent Authority no later than 30 November 2007  |
| 2006/07    | Review the Council's Gambling Policy  |
| 2010, 2013 | Review the Gambling and Sale of Liquor policies   |
| Ongoing    | Work in partnership with clubs to raise awareness of responsible drinking; monitor the social and economic impact of gambling and sale of liquor on the community   |
| Ongoing    | Continue to facilitate provision of food safety courses to members of the community   |
| Ongoing    | Develop and maintain strong relationships with owners of known contaminated sites; monitor land use activities on contaminated sites in conjunction with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council; monitor national and international research on contaminated site remediation methodologies   |
| Ongoing    | Involve the community in identifying private community water supplies; develop drinking water risk management plans that meet the Ministry of Health criteria for each community water supply; develop capacity within the community for self-monitoring of private community water supplies; develop a quality assurance programme for the monitoring of private community water supplies that is acceptable to the Ministry of Health |

Ongoing

Implement a quality assurance programme that satisfies the requirements of AS/NZS 17020: 2000 (or other alternative quality system approved by the Department of Building and Housing); continue to proactively work with other departments, customers and agencies; audit 10% of all consents. Continuing to monitor the Weathertight Homes Resolution Service's adjudication decisions and adjust its operating processes and procedures to reflect best practice and any changes in statutory liability exposure that arise as a consequence of the decisions.

#### Who we will work with

The Council has substantive relationships with the Department of Building and Housing, LGNZ, the Building Research Association of New Zealand (BRANZ), with the other Bay of Plenty local authorities, and with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. The relationship with the Department of Building and Housing in particular is pivotal to the successful implementation of Government policies on building control administration. Good working relationships exist with the local building industry, product manufacturers, the Building Research Association of New Zealand, and the Forestry Research Institute (FRI) (for preservative treatments in timbers and end uses of various native and indigenous trees).

The Whakatane District Licensing Agency works collaboratively with the Police, the public health unit of the Bay of Plenty District Health Board, Toi te Ora Public Health, and the Department of Internal Affairs.

The Environmental Health Section works in close partnership with Toi te Ora Public Health, the Bay of Plenty District Health Board, and with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. The unit also works with community groups and individuals depending on the issue at the time.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

No significant negative effects are generated from participation in these activities. The Council will monitor the effect of these activities, and if any significant negative impacts on the four wellbeings are identified these will be addressed.



*Building Inspector*

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures   | Targets <sup>7</sup>                    |   |
|---|--|---|---|
|   |  | 2006-09                                 | 2009-16                                 |
| Building consent applications will be processed in a timely and effective manner.       | Building consent applications not requiring additional information are processed within 18 days.   | 95% of the time                         | 95% of the time                         |
| Council is acting legally in administration of the laws.                                | Determination decisions from the Department of Building and Housing support the Council's decisions.   | 100% of the time                        | 100% of the time                        |
| Audit of swimming pools listed on Council's register on a three year cycle.             | Number of pools inspected where:<br>a) Pool fencing complies with the Fencing of Swimming Pools Act<br>b) Pools comply with the New Zealand building code<br>c) Enforcement actions are implemented against non-complying owners | a) 33%<br>b) 33%<br>c) 100%<br>annually | a) 33%<br>b) 33%<br>c) 100%<br>annually |
| The Council consistently delivers an effective and efficient building control service.  | Council building control systems, processes and procedures satisfy the requirements of AS/NZS17020 or other approved Quality Standard.   | 100% of the time                        | 100% of the time                        |
| Licensing registration applications will be processed in a timely and effective manner. | Number of new and renewed manager's certificates issued within one month of receipt.   | >90%                                    | >90%                                    |
|   | Number of new and renewed On- Off- and Club licenses issued within three months of receipt.  | >90%                                    | >90%                                    |
| Carry out inspections of all licensed premises and accurately record results.           | Inspections completed by 1 December annually.  | Completed by 1 December                 | Completed by 1 December annually        |
| Council is proactive in re-licensing premises.  | Licensees advised on licence renewals three months prior to licence expiry.  | 100% of the time                        | 100% of the time                        |

<sup>7</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.



| Service Levels   | Measures  | Targets <sup>7</sup> |               |
|--|---|----------------------|---------------|
|  |   | 2006-09              | 2009-16       |
| Compliance with appropriate legislation for all businesses required to be registered under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974 and the Food Act 1981, the Camping Ground Regulations 1985, and the Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980. | Number of premises compliant.   | 100% annually        | 100% annually |
|  | Enforcement actions are implemented against non-complying building owners.                      | 100% annually        | 100% annually |
| Compliance of public and school swimming pools with the New Zealand Standard for Public Pools.   | Number of public and school pools compliant annually, or with a development programme in place. | 100% annually        | 100% annually |

<sup>7</sup> Targets per annum unless otherwise specified.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS               | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1,241,840              | Operating Expenses                   | 1,404,593           | 1,414,507           | 1,456,406           | 1,505,909             | 1,535,918             | 1,569,517             | 1,570,813             | 1,594,292             | 1,643,680             | 1,659,674             |
| 829,300                | Operating Revenue                    | 762,112             | 794,739             | 813,365             | 840,568               | 860,483               | 882,125               | 901,028               | 919,931               | 938,834               | 957,736               |
| <b>412,540</b>         | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>642,481</b>      | <b>619,768</b>      | <b>643,041</b>      | <b>665,341</b>        | <b>675,435</b>        | <b>687,392</b>        | <b>669,785</b>        | <b>674,361</b>        | <b>704,846</b>        | <b>701,938</b>        |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 442,640                | Overheads Allocated                  | 476,860             | 495,055             | 520,484             | 531,936               | 540,011               | 528,690               | 534,084               | 542,360               | 562,960               | 563,012               |
| 799,200                | Direct Costs                         | 927,733             | 919,452             | 935,922             | 973,973               | 995,907               | 1,040,827             | 1,036,729             | 1,051,932             | 1,080,720             | 1,096,662             |
|                        | Interest                             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Depreciation                         |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,241,840</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>1,404,593</b>    | <b>1,414,507</b>    | <b>1,456,406</b>    | <b>1,505,909</b>      | <b>1,535,918</b>      | <b>1,569,517</b>      | <b>1,570,813</b>      | <b>1,594,292</b>      | <b>1,643,680</b>      | <b>1,659,674</b>      |
|                        | Renewals                             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Capital Improvements                 |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal                       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,241,840</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>1,404,593</b>    | <b>1,414,507</b>    | <b>1,456,406</b>    | <b>1,505,909</b>      | <b>1,535,918</b>      | <b>1,569,517</b>      | <b>1,570,813</b>      | <b>1,594,292</b>      | <b>1,643,680</b>      | <b>1,659,674</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 412,540                | General Rates                        | 642,481             | 619,768             | 643,041             | 665,341               | 675,435               | 687,392               | 669,785               | 674,361               | 704,846               | 701,938               |
|                        | Targeted Rates                       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 829,300                | User Charges                         | 762,112             | 794,739             | 813,365             | 840,568               | 860,483               | 882,125               | 901,028               | 919,931               | 938,834               | 957,736               |
|                        | Subsidies                            |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Sundry Income                        |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Received   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves      |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied    |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Utilising Other Reserves             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | New Loans Raised                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Non Funded Depreciation*             |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Other Reserve Transfers              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,241,840</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>1,404,593</b>    | <b>1,414,507</b>    | <b>1,456,406</b>    | <b>1,505,909</b>      | <b>1,535,918</b>      | <b>1,569,517</b>      | <b>1,570,813</b>      | <b>1,594,292</b>      | <b>1,643,680</b>      | <b>1,659,674</b>      |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service         |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## LIBRARIES AND MUSEUM

### Contribution to community outcomes



Education



Creative

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council provides:

- Libraries, located in Whakatane, Murupara, Edgecumbe and Ohope that provide a collection of print, audio, visual, full text online databases and internet access; and
- A Museum & Gallery that accommodates a collection, displays, and genealogical and general archival research. The gallery offers communal space for a changing range of arts and crafts. Activities include acquisition and collection management, developing and maintaining archives, public programmes and provision of information.

### Activities in group

- Library services
- Museum & Gallery

### Why we do it

#### • Library services

The Council provides this service because of public advocacy and demand, and endorses the educational, leisure and community value of libraries. Many individuals cannot afford to buy books and source other information and recreational material. Nationally, the most widely used format is council ownership.

#### • Museum & Gallery

The Council is the local organisation currently in the best position to provide these services. The Council responds to public advocacy and demand, and endorses the educational, leisure and community value of these facilities. The Council provides guardianship and stewardship of local and national treasures including taonga on behalf of the entire community.

### Relevant issues

- The Council will investigate a new purpose-built Museum & Gallery and Library complex in 2006/07, with the project planned to commence in 2008/09. The Council will also continue discussions with Te Runanga o Ngāti Awa to determine whether a partnership would be desirable and workable for the delivery of Museum & Gallery and Library services.
- The average age of the library collection is increasing. The library has therefore increased the number of subscriptions to online databases, with significantly more benefits than costs. However, purchases of further books are required to keep the collection fresh and of a high standard.
- Consideration needs to be given to the provision of library services to unserved areas such as Kopeopeo.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- The Strategic Plan for the Museum & Gallery will provide the direction for the collection of artefacts and taonga, and a business plan to outline the processes that will need to be put in place.
- Consideration needs to be given to the environmental conditions in the current Museum & Gallery building as these will increase deterioration of parts of the collection, unless suitably adjusted.

### Changes in demand for services

Growth in tourism continues to increase the use of the Museum & Gallery, especially over the summer. Improvements to and/or expansion of the service will also result in more visitors to the centre.

Population growth, in particular increases in the number of retired people relocating to urban Whakatane from outer wards, will put pressure on the current library constraints. The drive for increasing education for all ages continues to put pressure on the library service. Additionally, increased use of the system continues to arise from the resurgence of Māori culture, local tertiary students, holidaymakers and the movements towards electronic access.

There are potential changes to the Antiquities Act 1975. The Protected Objects Amendment Bill proposes changes to the administration processes for establishing ownership of nga taonga tuturu (objects manufactured or modified by Māori) that are found. These changes may affect the type and quantity of work undertaken at the Museum & Gallery, most of which can be absorbed by existing resources.

### What we are going to do

| Year      | Project  | Cost                        |
|-----------|--|-----------------------------|
| 2006/07   | Investigation and planning for purpose built facilities for both the Museum & Gallery and Library (in conjunction with investigation into a multi-sports centre and upgrade of the Whakatane War Memorial Hall)  | \$40,000                    |
| 2007-2016 | Purchase library books   | \$151,000 average per annum |
| 2008/09   | Museum & Gallery, and Library extensions/ building renewal in Whakatane will commence in 2008/09   | \$4.4 m                     |
| 2009/10   | New library capital purchases - training/meeting room, furniture refurbishment, audio visual equipment   | \$545,000                   |
| Ongoing   | Explore more grant funding from sources such as the Ministry of Education  |                             |
| Ongoing   | Develop business information support service; make qualified staff available at all libraries; develop homework learning programme support; develop information technology; investigate improving sharing of services with other libraries; strengthen partnerships with businesses and education to develop shared services |                             |

### Who we will work with

The Library works with other libraries in New Zealand. Additionally, coordination is sought with East Bay Adult Literacy; REAP; Whakatane Chamber of Commerce; Whakatane Museum & Gallery, local schools, local education services and tertiary institutions, Friends of the Library, the Whakatane Disability Resource Centre and other community groups.

The Museum & Gallery works with numerous local organisations, namely: the Whakatane Museum and Gallery Board, Friends of the

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

Museum, Gallery and Archives Library (Whakatane District) Trust; the Whakatane and District Historic Society; the Whakatane Art and Craft Society; the Whakatane Genealogical Society; the Astronomical Society; Te Runanga o Ngāti Awa; local iwi; Te Whare Wananga Awanuiarangi; Whakatane libraries, Community Arts Council, Anamata, REAP, Ngati Awa Archives and Research Centre, other regional museums and galleries, and local schools.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

There are no significant negative effects resulting from participation in these activities. However, for the effective delivery of these services there are rules and regulations (such as library card purchase and fines for overdue books) that some people may see as restrictive to their social wellbeing. If any significant negative impacts are identified, the Council will seek to address them.

#### What we own

There are four libraries located in Whakatane, Murupara, Edgecumbe and Ohope. The library collections were revalued as at 1 July 2005. The library collection includes 62,664 books at a replacement cost of \$584,000 and 5,425 non-book items (CD/DVD, videos, talking books etc) at a replacement cost of \$82,500.

The Museum & Gallery houses a collection representing the people, cultural interests and environment of the Eastern Bay of Plenty. Whilst cultural collections of this type are held in trust and are not sold they are valued for insurance purposes. The most recent valuation of the Whakatane Museum & Gallery, dating from 1 July 2005, places the value of the collection at \$6.08 million.

#### Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement

The replacement practice for the library stock is to replace books at broadly the same level as books are removed from the stock, so that the collection numbers remain static. Maintenance of the book stock is undertaken on a limited basis by library staff. When books require extensive maintenance, they are replaced.

The purpose of the Museum & Gallery is to maintain the cultural assets of the community. Replacement and renewal of the assets held in the collection is not applicable.



Whakatane Public Library

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>8</sup>                           |   |
|---|---|--|---|
|   |   | 2006-09  | 2009-16   |
| The Museum & Gallery will comply with national standards for the management of the facility.                                    | Overall standard achieved against the National Services Standards Scheme.             | >70% of criteria met for 2006/2009             | >90% of criteria met                            |
| Information from the Museum is able to be retrieved in a timely way.  | Number of complaints about retrieval of information.                                  | <30  | <20 from 2009/10                                |
| An environment is created for people to experience the collections in a way that is relevant for them.                          | % of users are satisfied about their experience at the Museum & Gallery.              | >75%   | >90% from 2009/10                               |
| Level of appeal of the collections.   | Number of Museum & Gallery admissions.  | >14,500  | >17,000 from 2009/10                            |
|   | % of users think that the Museum & Gallery collections are relevant and high quality. | >75%   | >90% from 2009/10                               |
| The District Libraries provide a wide range of educational information, and recreational and cultural enrichment opportunities. | % of population holding membership.   | >45%   | >55% from 2009/10                               |
|   | Library visits per capita (including electronic visits to the Library's website).     | 3.5 in 2006/07<br>4 in 2007/08<br>5 in 2008/09 | >6  |
|   | Number of issues per capita.  | >8   | >10 from 2009/10                                |
| The quality and relevance of library stock.   | Rate of purchase of library items (2004/05 is approximately 8.3%).                    | >9%  | >13.5% for 2009/10 and 2010/11<br>>9% from 2012 |
|   | Average age of the collection (2004/05 is 9.96 years).                                | <9 years                                       | <9 years  |

<sup>8</sup> Targets per annum unless otherwise specified.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | LIBRARIES AND MUSEUM                 | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1,136,300              | Operating Expenses                   | 1,354,343           | 1,435,290           | 1,477,662           | 1,714,276             | 1,749,094             | 1,754,991             | 1,784,831             | 1,822,341             | 1,856,422             | 1,872,523             |
| 822,190                | Operating Revenue                    | 1,096,321           | 1,138,538           | 1,300,829           | 1,664,451             | 1,821,678             | 1,761,903             | 1,793,743             | 1,837,565             | 1,875,318             | 1,902,587             |
| <b>314,110</b>         | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>258,022</b>      | <b>296,752</b>      | <b>176,834</b>      | <b>49,825</b>         | <b>(72,584)</b>       | <b>(6,912)</b>        | <b>(8,912)</b>        | <b>(15,224)</b>       | <b>(18,896)</b>       | <b>(30,064)</b>       |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 391,950                | Overheads Allocated                  | 508,525             | 559,054             | 489,698             | 604,406               | 606,680               | 593,883               | 598,624               | 608,154               | 632,418               | 630,878               |
| 737,550                | Direct Costs                         | 711,848             | 738,113             | 752,637             | 772,833               | 797,029               | 807,683               | 825,361               | 846,848               | 850,481               | 862,247               |
|                        | Interest                             |                     | -                   | 93,051              | 191,009               | 195,741               | 200,297               | 204,503               | 208,183               | 211,688               | 215,017               |
| 6,800                  | Depreciation                         | 133,970             | 138,123             | 142,276             | 146,027               | 149,644               | 153,128               | 156,343               | 159,156               | 161,836               | 164,381               |
| <b>1,136,300</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>1,354,343</b>    | <b>1,435,290</b>    | <b>1,477,662</b>    | <b>1,714,276</b>      | <b>1,749,094</b>      | <b>1,754,991</b>      | <b>1,784,831</b>      | <b>1,822,341</b>      | <b>1,856,422</b>      | <b>1,872,523</b>      |
| 80,000                 | Renewals                             | 164,862             | 118,423             | 127,293             | 130,650               | 256,756               | 188,437               | 192,394               | 195,856               | 199,153               | 202,286               |
|                        | Capital Improvements                 |                     | -                   | 4,411,548           | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
|                        | Loan Principal                       |                     | -                   | 137,854             | 282,978               | 289,988               | 296,738               | 302,968               | 308,420               | 313,613               | 318,545               |
| <b>1,216,300</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>1,519,205</b>    | <b>1,553,713</b>    | <b>6,154,358</b>    | <b>2,127,904</b>      | <b>2,295,838</b>      | <b>2,240,166</b>      | <b>2,280,193</b>      | <b>2,326,618</b>      | <b>2,369,188</b>      | <b>2,393,354</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 390,030                | General Rates                        | 448,303             | 455,188             | 486,865             | 508,945               | 520,374               | 525,313               | 534,565               | 538,574               | 544,913               | 543,445               |
| 697,690                | Targeted Rates                       | 823,326             | 858,992             | 1,014,730           | 1,371,800             | 1,522,476             | 1,456,149             | 1,481,437             | 1,518,707             | 1,549,908             | 1,570,625             |
| 100,490                | User Charges                         | 90,500              | 92,672              | 94,844              | 97,016                | 99,188                | 101,360               | 103,532               | 105,704               | 107,876               | 110,048               |
| 18,010                 | Subsidies                            | 18,008              | 18,440              | 18,872              | 19,305                | 19,737                | 20,169                | 20,601                | 21,033                | 21,466                | 21,898                |
| 6,000                  | Sundry Income                        | 6,000               | 6,144               | 6,288               | 6,432                 | 6,576                 | 6,720                 | 6,864                 | 7,008                 | 7,152                 | 7,296                 |
|                        | Development Contributions Received   | 158,487             | 162,291             | 166,094             | 169,898               | 173,702               | 177,505               | 181,309               | 185,113               | 188,917               | 192,720               |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves      | (158,487)           | (162,291)           | (166,094)           | (169,898)             | (173,702)             | (177,505)             | (181,309)             | (185,113)             | (188,917)             | (192,720)             |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied    |                     | -                   | 1,683,137           | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res       | 69,481              | 94,654              | 121,210             | 124,406               | 127,488               | 130,455               | 133,194               | 135,591               | 137,874               | 140,042               |
|                        | Utilising Other Reserves             | 10,000              |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | New Loans Raised                     |                     | -                   | 2,728,411           | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     | -                     |
| 4,080                  | Non Funded Depreciation              | 53,587              | 27,623              |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Other Reserve Transfers              |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| <b>1,216,300</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>1,519,205</b>    | <b>1,553,713</b>    | <b>6,154,358</b>    | <b>2,127,904</b>      | <b>2,295,838</b>      | <b>2,240,166</b>      | <b>2,280,193</b>      | <b>2,326,618</b>      | <b>2,369,188</b>      | <b>2,393,354</b>      |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service         |                     |                     | 1,147,002           |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth       |                     |                     | 3,264,545           |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | <b>-</b>            | <b>-</b>            | <b>4,411,548</b>    | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              | <b>-</b>              |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Health & Housing*



*Creative*



*Economy*



*Infrastructure*

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council provides:

- A range of programmes and supports regional initiatives which encourage active living;
- Halls, public conveniences, pensioner housing and “other” community use property that includes sports pavilions, the Youth Centre and the Rugby Park grandstand, harbour land, and commercial properties;
- Strategic and investment property that is managed by the Council to provide an acceptable financial return or community advantage;
- Harbour lease property including harbour land and commercial properties; and
- Port activities include leasing, harbour operational activities, asset management activities and maritime services activities.

### Activities in group

- Recreation
- Swimming pools
- Halls

- Public conveniences
- Pensioner housing
- Strategic and investment property
- Harbour lease properties
- Ports

### Why we do it

#### • **Recreation and swimming pools**

The Council undertakes these activities because of public advocacy and demand. Recreation facilities contribute to the health and vitality of the District by enhancing individual health and well being, including personal development and quality of life, increasing social cohesion and people’s sense of belonging and promoting healthy communities. Recreation facilities also attract visitors and therefore provide economic benefits to the District, enhancing the District’s environment.

#### • **Halls**

The Council provides and administers urban and community based halls in consideration of public advocacy and demand. The halls are community facilities that provide public venues for recreational, cultural and social purposes. Council-owned halls are located in Whakatane, Edgecumbe, Murupara, Ohope, Manawahe, Galatea, Te Teko, Waimana, Otakiri, Awakeri and Taneatua.

#### • **Public conveniences**

Provision of public conveniences is a statutory responsibility. The Council provides public convenience facilities in strategic locations throughout the District.



- **Pensioner housing**

The Council contributes to the stock of rental accommodation for the District's pensioners in consideration of public advocacy and demand. The accommodation owned provides an affordable, safe and well maintained independent living environment for the elderly in Whakatane and Murupara.

- **Strategic and investment property**

The Council holds strategic and investment property to provide an acceptable financial return or community advantage to the Council.

- **Harbour lease properties**

Part of the Council's property portfolio is the harbour lease properties which are either sited on reclaimed land or land purchased using harbour generated funds.

- **Ports**

The Council undertakes this activity in consideration of public advocacy and demand as well as statutory responsibilities. Port facilities include wharves, jetties, launching ramps and navigational aids at Whakatane and a wharf, slipway and launching ramp at Ohiwa Harbour and a launching ramp and jetty at Thornton. These facilities provide commercial berthage and access to the sea for recreational fishing. The port income supports waterfront enhancement development and navigational channel maintenance at Whakatane.

### Relevant issues

- The need to provide more recreational activities specifically focused on youth has been identified. The Council is currently developing a physical activity plan. The focus of the plan will be to identify ways to get 'more people more active more often'.

- A need for an indoor multi-sports centre and events centre has been identified in this Plan. This centre will cater for the growing diversity in indoor recreation activity. An investigation into the multi-sports centre will be undertaken in 2006/07, in conjunction with the investigation into the Museum & Gallery and Library complex. The multi-sports centre project is planned to commence in 2010/11.
- Rural community halls are under-utilised and analysis shows some merit may exist in an overall rationalisation of both urban and rural hall space.
- Council has resolved to review the long-term management/ownership of pensioner housing. Council has adopted a policy of charging 80% of market rentals for its pensioner units. Rentals will reach these levels at 1 July 2006.
- An investigation is currently underway to determine how the Council will participate in the freeholding or divestment of harbour leases, if at all. The Council is aware that the views of the community must be considered when deciding on any programme of divestment and also that any divestment should be done in a planned way that is cognisant of the overall vision for the town and other harbour lands. The Council is also aware of the requirements of the Local Government Act regarding divestment of endowment property.
- The Whakatane District Council is developing a concept plan for the development of the Port Ohope Wharf area and surrounding harbour lands. The plans will be adopted after community consultation and will give the Council a basis for future opportunities, growth and recreational options in the Port Ohope area.
- Aging wharf and boat ramp structures require higher levels of maintenance. Renewal works are included in this Plan to address this issue.
- For many years the Council has faced demands from some

community sectors to upgrade the harbour entrance. Studies undertaken to-date suggest a western training wall would force the bar and wave break further out to deeper water thus reducing the risk of bar closure times and provide for safer vessel operation. Such a project is controversial in view of some Iwi and natural landscape concerns. It would also be expensive, costly to maintain, and may compromise the effective passing of river flood flows. The Council will decide whether or not to proceed with resource consent application for the project during the term of the Plan. Any such decision would be consulted on if it is decided on between Plans.

- At times the Council is asked to provide additional berthage for commercial/charter vessels from operators wishing to seek business ventures from the port as a base. There is considerable cost with low annual return for such expansion and space is becoming limited. A private marina project has been mooted which would provide additional capacity however, definite plans for this project have yet to be finalised. This is a private initiative.

### Changes in demand for services

Growth and demographic trends suggest an increasing number of retired people, those with enforced free time and those seeking involvement in activity beyond work which will increase demand for recreational activities and facilities.

Although there is a national and regional trend of the aged population increasing, the Council has decided to maintain the current level of pensioner housing.

A recent study has suggested that the current capacity and number of halls is more than sufficient for each of the communities they serve.

Although the Whakatane Port has decreased in importance as a commercial fishing base, it has increased in importance to recreational and tourism vessels. This trend is expected to continue.

### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project  | Cost      |
|---------|--|-----------|
| 2006/07 | Concept plan and consultation on the Army Hall site  | \$50,000  |
| 2006/07 | Thornton boat ramp Stage 2 development   | \$77,000  |
| 2006/07 | Implementation of town vision project and public consultation  | \$50,000  |
| 2006/07 | Develop a policy regarding assistance to clubs and organisations   |           |
| 2006/07 | Port Ohope Wharf refurbishment   | \$186,000 |
| 2006/07 | Murupara pool upgrade  | \$54,000  |
| 2006/07 | Coastlands playground development  | \$71,000  |
| 2006/07 | Investigation and planning into a multi-sports centre and upgrade of the Whakatane War Memorial Hall (in conjunction with investigation into a Museum & Gallery and Library) | \$10,000  |
| 2006-09 | Develop wharf along Quay St  | \$2.5m    |
| 2006-16 | Western Training Wall. Construction dates pending on resource consent process.   | \$3.8m    |
| 2006-16 | Waterfront beautification associated with the greenway concept plan  | \$1.2m    |
| 2007/08 | Refurbish main wharf   | \$684,000 |
| 2007/08 | Pacific Park Piripai playground  | \$51,000  |
| 2007/08 | Development of the Heads Reserve   | \$253,000 |
| 2008/09 | Maraetotara skate park development   | \$50,000  |
| 2008/09 | Edgcumbe playground development  | \$31,000  |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 2008/09  | Piripai new public conveniences                     | \$110,000 |
| 2010/11  | Multi-sports centre                                 | \$4.6m    |
| 2010/11  | Regional Playground Maraetotara                     | \$57,000  |
| 2010/11  | Mahy Reserve new public conveniences                | \$283,000 |
| 2010-16  | Development of wharf area and harbour land at Ohope | \$2.4m    |
| Dec 2011 | Acquire ownership of the Leisure Club               |           |
| 2011/12  | West End new public conveniences                    | \$289,000 |
| 2012/13  | Ocean Rd new public conveniences                    | \$295,000 |
| 2013/14  | Port Ohope new public conveniences                  | \$420,000 |
| 2014/15  | Thornton new public conveniences                    | \$304,000 |

### Who we will work with

The Council has developed strong partnership relationships with Sport Bay of Plenty in the provision of active sport and recreational initiatives. Good working relationships also exist with the Mataatua Sports Trust, REAP, SPARC, schools, clubs, and DOC.

A partnership arrangement with Ngāti Awa Social and Health Services (NASH) governs the operation of the Council's Youth Centre.

The Council consults with hall committees, users, leaseholders and sports groups to address maintenance and budgeting issues. The Council also makes minor contributions to other halls that are not Council owned. In Taneatua, the school hall is shared by the school and the community. For properties on land held as a Crown reserve we work with the Department of Conservation, in particular to address legal issues associated with the underlying land. The Council assists others with the provision of public toilet facilities in Awakeri and Ruatahuna.

The Council is considering partnering opportunities for the proposed land subdivision at Piripai.

The Ports Harbours Superintendent provides Harbour Master services under contract to Environment Bay of Plenty.

### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

The provision of land for recreational use forfeits more productive uses for that land, thus adversely affecting the economic wellbeing of the community. The Council will be aware of the effects of these activities and seek to address any adverse effects as they arise.

Council as the landlord of property may from time to time be notified of dangerous, hazardous or illegal activity on its property, which may impact on the social and cultural wellbeing of the community. As Council becomes aware of undesirable activity, Council will seek to have these matters addressed.

### What we own

The Council owns:

- The Whakatane District Aquatic Centre - This centre is operated by Total Leisure Concepts, has a capital replacement value of \$4.213 million, and the following facilities:
  - 25m seven-lane indoor lap pool
  - two spa pools, learner's pool, toddler's beach pool, hydroslide
  - 33m seven-lane outdoor pool
  - leisure club

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- The Murupara Aquatic Centre is administered by the Whakatane District Council and operates on a seasonable basis from mid-October to the end of May. The centre comprises of a 33m four-lane outdoor pool and a toddler's pool. It has a capital replacement value of \$576,500.
- The Council provides and administers 11 urban and community based halls.
- The Council directly provides 40 public conveniences facilities in strategic locations throughout the District.
- There are four pensioner housing developments situated in Whakatane, providing a total of 72 rentable units and two properties in Murupara, providing seven rentable units.
- Some \$13 million of harbour land was divested to the Council following dissolution of the former Whakatane Harbour Board in 1976. Much of this land is not used directly for port-related activities, but income from commercial leases of the land goes into the harbour fund that is used to finance port activities and waterfront enhancement projects.
- The strategic, investment and harbour leases property portfolio includes:
  - Approximately 121 harbour endowment leases
  - A handful of "commercial" building leases
  - Piripai land (100 acre block)
  - Other harbour land at both Whakatane and Ohope
  - Other minor land and buildings located in strategic positions
- Port facilities include the following facilities with a capital replacement value of \$8.07million:
  - Main commercial wharf
  - Groynes

- Game wharf
- Otuawhaki wharf
- Port Ohope
- Thornton ramp
- Ohiwa ramp
- Navigational equipment

### **Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement**

The Council maintains asset management plans covering property, ports, parks and recreation assets. These plans set out:

- The levels of service (at an operational level) which the Council aims to achieve.
- The assets and the strategies used to manage the assets.
- The lifecycle management plan used to provide the levels of service (covering maintenance, renewal and capital works).

The maintenance of Council reserves is undertaken through a mixture of internal and external contracting.

Rehabilitation or replacement occurs when an asset fails to meet the required standard of service, it becomes uneconomic to keep repairing the asset or the risk of failure justifies action.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels   | Measures  | Targets <sup>9</sup>                                |   |
|--|---|---|---|
|  |   | 2006-09   | 2009-16   |
| Provide quality recreation and community facilities that are compliant with all statutory and regulatory requirements in addition to all Council policies, procedures and standards. | Number of resource consent infringement or abatement notices received from the regional council.  | 0   | 0   |
|  | Playgrounds built and maintained in accordance with New Zealand Playground safety standard NZAS 1487 2001.  | 100%  | 100%  |
|  | Swimming pool water tests will be compliant with NZS 5826 1998  | 95% of the time                                     | 95% of the time                                     |
| Sufficient recreation facilities to meet community demand.   | One playground per 1,000 people (on Council owned land and in accordance with Council policy for the provision of playgrounds in rural areas where there is no Council owned land). | 100%  | 100%  |
|  | Number of regional skate parks and regional playgrounds for children of all abilities   | One regional playground and one regional skate park | One regional playground and one regional skate park |
|  | % of indoor sporting codes being catered for, at a District Indoor Events Centre by 2016.   |   | 90% by 2016   |
| Affordable pensioner housing provided to people who meet the Whakatane District Council eligibility criteria.  | Pensioner housing is kept to a standard of repair that is in keeping with the Whakatane District Council Property Standards.  | 90% of the time                                     | 90% of the time                                     |
|  | Number of units overdue for refurbishment based on seven year cycle or between tenancies  | <15% at any one time                                | <15% at any one time                                |
|  | Number of qualifying applications wait-listed.  | <20 (12 month average)                              | <20 (12 month average)                              |
|  | Occupancy rate.   | 95% at any one time                                 | 95% at any one time                                 |
|  | Number or units provided per capita.  | One unit per 50 people over 65 yrs                  | One unit per 50 people over 65 yrs                  |
|  | % of tenants with payment arrears (of \$100 or more).   | 3.5 % or less                                       | 3.5 % or less                                       |

<sup>9</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

| Service Levels  | Measures   | Targets <sup>9</sup>                                |   |
|---|--|---|---|
|   |  | 2006-09   | 2009-16   |
| Adequate public conveniences will be provided where the community need them.  | Number of public conveniences located in each major recreational area, each town centre and each main beach location.                                    | At least one  | At least one  |
|   | Cold showers and fresh water drinking facilities will be provided in association with public conveniences on major recreational areas or beach reserves. | 50% by 2008   | 100% by 2016  |
| Buildings and associated facilities support disabled access requirements.   | Buildings with disabled access in accordance with national standards including parking, entry, toilet and other facilities by 2016.                      | 50% by 2008   | 100% by 2016  |
| Property is well maintained.  | Proportion of assets (by replacement cost value) in a moderate, good or very good condition.   | 80% (90% for indoor recreation and park facilities) | 80% (90% for indoor recreation and park facilities) |
|   | Works identified actioned.   | Within seven days                                   | Within seven days                                   |
|   | Health and safety works actioned.  | Within 24 hours                                     | Within 24 hours                                     |
| The facilities provided to the community will provide safe access to rivers and coastal water within the general vicinity of the Whakatane CBD, Ohiwa Harbour and Thornton domain for boat launching and berthage/mooring (Whakatane and Ohiwa only). | Boat ramp lanes provided in each community located within 5 km of the sea.   | One lane per 3500 people                            | One lane per 3500 people                            |
|   | Number of commercial berths provided at existing wharves (based on 2005 fleet).  | 25 to June 2009                                     | 35 from July 2009 - June 2016                       |
| All port operations will be managed in a safe and environmentally friendly manner.  | Manage and operate the port amenities and equipment with a minimum number of environmentally related complaints.   | Five  | Five  |

<sup>9</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan<br>2005/06 | RECREATION and COMMUNITY<br>FACILITIES | Forecast<br>2006/07 | Forecast<br>2007/08 | Forecast<br>2008/09 | Projection<br>2009/10 | Projection<br>2010/11 | Projection<br>2011/12 | Projection<br>2012/13 | Projection<br>2013/14 | Projection<br>2014/15 | Projection<br>2015/16 |
|------------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 3,002,446              | Operating Expenses                     | 3,841,987           | 4,009,969           | 4,147,126           | 4,221,146             | 4,536,281             | 4,684,820             | 4,829,383             | 4,968,045             | 5,114,824             | 5,265,517             |
| 2,830,274              | Operating Revenue                      | 3,020,930           | 3,199,835           | 3,531,731           | 3,641,985             | 4,163,829             | 4,499,347             | 4,757,885             | 4,989,709             | 5,123,871             | 5,300,869             |
| <b>172,172</b>         | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>             | <b>821,057</b>      | <b>810,134</b>      | <b>615,395</b>      | <b>579,161</b>        | <b>372,452</b>        | <b>185,473</b>        | <b>71,498</b>         | <b>(21,664)</b>       | <b>(9,047)</b>        | <b>(35,352)</b>       |
|                        | <b>Expenditure</b>                     |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 388,630                | Overheads Allocated                    | 664,062             | 688,306             | 726,728             | 670,626               | 761,960               | 769,945               | 778,149               | 794,928               | 821,262               | 831,489               |
| 1,902,204              | Direct Costs                           | 1,912,758           | 1,959,516           | 1,989,117           | 2,046,836             | 2,088,118             | 2,133,300             | 2,180,156             | 2,213,608             | 2,245,501             | 2,287,044             |
| 199,347                | Interest                               | 177,199             | 182,338             | 187,299             | 204,242               | 295,062               | 388,099               | 426,968               | 466,238               | 507,605               | 556,674               |
| 512,265                | Depreciation                           | 1,087,968           | 1,179,809           | 1,243,981           | 1,299,442             | 1,391,142             | 1,393,475             | 1,444,110             | 1,493,272             | 1,540,456             | 1,590,310             |
| <b>3,002,446</b>       | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>     | <b>3,841,987</b>    | <b>4,009,969</b>    | <b>4,147,126</b>    | <b>4,221,146</b>      | <b>4,536,281</b>      | <b>4,684,820</b>      | <b>4,829,383</b>      | <b>4,968,045</b>      | <b>5,114,824</b>      | <b>5,265,517</b>      |
| 3,126,259              | Renewals                               | 1,237,624           | 397,276             | 476,534             | 373,984               | 278,175               | 602,459               | 793,957               | 644,750               | 570,334               | 570,314               |
|                        | Capital Improvements                   | 964,222             | 3,141,064           | 1,304,463           | 1,064,941             | 5,347,493             | 1,494,061             | 1,464,099             | 1,699,547             | 1,584,110             | 1,774,939             |
| 145,136                | Loan Principal                         | 191,489             | 197,042             | 202,404             | 214,778               | 270,760               | 334,675               | 359,743               | 384,863               | 410,950               | 441,692               |
| <b>6,273,841</b>       | <b>Total Expenditure</b>               | <b>6,235,322</b>    | <b>7,745,351</b>    | <b>6,130,526</b>    | <b>5,874,849</b>      | <b>10,432,709</b>     | <b>7,116,015</b>      | <b>7,447,182</b>      | <b>7,697,205</b>      | <b>7,680,218</b>      | <b>8,052,463</b>      |
|                        | <b>Funded By</b>                       |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 962,519                | General Rates                          | 1,206,320           | 1,311,663           | 1,469,980           | 1,431,932             | 1,576,301             | 1,639,674             | 1,654,671             | 1,749,902             | 1,792,233             | 1,901,072             |
| 783,414                | Targeted Rates                         | 807,574             | 882,159             | 961,662             | 994,835               | 1,138,479             | 1,277,828             | 1,303,742             | 1,331,117             | 1,360,303             | 1,386,132             |
| 1,836,560              | User Charges                           | 1,811,558           | 1,906,235           | 2,148,985           | 2,216,422             | 2,584,980             | 2,771,505             | 2,994,486             | 3,189,292             | 3,284,625             | 3,426,151             |
| -                      | Subsidies                              | 73,000              | 74,752              | 76,504              | 78,256                | 80,008                | 81,760                | 83,512                | 85,264                | 87,016                | 88,768                |
| 210,300                | Sundry Income                          |                     |                     |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
|                        | Development Contributions Received     | 328,798             | 336,689             | 344,580             | 352,471               | 360,363               | 368,254               | 376,145               | 384,036               | 391,927               | 399,818               |
|                        | Contributions Trans to Reserves        | (328,798)           | (336,689)           | (344,580)           | (352,471)             | (360,363)             | (368,254)             | (376,145)             | (384,036)             | (391,927)             | (399,818)             |
|                        | Development Contributions Applied      |                     | -                   | 109,836             | 221,678               | 2,296,253             | 260,430               | 206,493               | 210,072               | 152,224               | 233,642               |
|                        | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res   | 98,995              | 101,866             | 104,638             | 111,744               | 159,679               | 165,727               | 168,948               | 171,876               | 174,365               | 177,000               |
|                        | Renewals from Depreciation Res         | 111,644             | 138,917             | 224,426             | 334,475               | 219,889               | 535,889               | 555,214               | 454,931               | 368,424               | 511,686               |
| 2,876,659              | Utilising Other Reserves               | 2,072,597           | 3,391,497           | 1,388,454           | 515,729               | 873,483               | 891,288               | 922,141               | 1,295,188             | 973,482               | 1,012,111             |
| 120,000                | New Loans Raised                       |                     | -                   | -                   | 360,227               | 2,182,859             | 347,241               | 574,208               | 360,125               | 660,314               | 556,291               |
| 307,359                | Non Funded Depreciation                | 435,184             | 235,959             |                     |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| (822,970)              | Other Reserve Transfers                | (381,550)           | (297,696)           | (353,959)           | (390,449)             | (679,223)             | (855,328)             | (1,016,233)           | (1,150,561)           | (1,172,768)           | (1,240,389)           |
| <b>6,273,841</b>       | <b>Total Funding</b>                   | <b>6,235,322</b>    | <b>7,745,351</b>    | <b>6,130,526</b>    | <b>5,874,849</b>      | <b>10,432,709</b>     | <b>7,116,015</b>      | <b>7,447,182</b>      | <b>7,697,205</b>      | <b>7,680,218</b>      | <b>8,052,463</b>      |
|                        | Additional Levels of Service           | 964,222             | 3,141,064           | 1,200,550           | 860,441               | 3,276,931             | 1,263,999             | 1,285,162             | 1,520,610             | 1,456,298             | 1,581,687             |
|                        | Additional Capacity for Growth         |                     |                     | 103,913             | 204,500               | 2,070,562             | 230,062               | 178,937               | 178,937               | 127,812               | 193,252               |
|                        | <b>Capital Improvements</b>            | <b>964,222</b>      | <b>3,141,064</b>    | <b>1,304,463</b>    | <b>1,064,941</b>      | <b>5,347,493</b>      | <b>1,494,061</b>      | <b>1,464,099</b>      | <b>1,699,547</b>      | <b>1,584,110</b>      | <b>1,774,939</b>      |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## PARKS, RESERVES AND CEMETERIES

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Environment*



*Development*



*Creative*

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council:

- Provides, maintains, manages and develops parks, reserves and public gardens, sports fields, walking tracks; historic reserves, scenic reserves, coastal reserves, special collection/feature gardens, streetscapes and street trees; and
- Administers cemeteries at Hillcrest (Whakatane), Galatea/Murupara, Taneatua and Waimana.

### Activities in group

- Parks, reserves and gardens
- Sports fields
- Cemeteries

### Why we do it

The Council undertakes these activities because of public advocacy and demand and legislative requirement.

- **Parks, reserves, gardens and sports fields**  
Active and passive reserves contribute to the health and vitality

of the District by enhancing individual health and well being, including personal development and quality of life, increasing social cohesion and people's sense of belonging and promoting healthy communities. Recreation facilities also attract visitors and therefore provide economic benefits to the District, enhancing the District's environment.

- **Cemeteries**

The provision of cemeteries by local authorities is provided for by the Burials and Cremations Act 1964.

### Relevant issues

- Damage, vandalism and graffiti of structures and assets within reserves are perpetual problems.
- The illegal dumping of rubbish on rural reserves raises concerns. Additionally, the maintenance of walking tracks is difficult due to the remoteness of the reserves.
- Dune erosion is impacting upon Coast Care projects. Vehicle control on many reserves and beaches is required. Control of plant and animal pests on reserves is necessary. The coastal environment has proven harsh with regard to plants and metal structures. High usage of reserves over summer is experienced.
- An upsurge in active and passive recreation on the parks and reserves has resulted in:
  - Increased maintenance requirements for reserves; and
  - Increased pressures on the sports field suite and turf grass maintenance programmes.
- Old graves at all cemeteries falling into disrepair can have adverse effects on the overall appearance. Attempts are made to contact relatives if possible.



### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

- By 2008, it will be necessary to begin investigating expansion of the Hillcrest Cemetery into the northern cemetery land to cater for burial demand for the following 20 years.

#### Changes in demand for services

It is likely that there will be an increase in the number of retired people, those with enforced free time, and those seeking involvement in activity beyond work. Coupled with an increasing concern for environmental quality, these factors will increase the demand for recreational facilities such as reserves, gardens and sports fields from a variety of ages.

Population increases and an aging population will continue to put pressure on interment and crematorium facilities.

No alterations to legal requirements are anticipated at the time of writing.

#### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project   | Cost      |
|---------|---|-----------|
| 2006/07 | Pohutukawa Ave – Streetscape                        | \$216,000 |
| 2006/07 | Hillcrest Cemetery crematorium                      | \$708,000 |
| 2006/07 | West End car park development                       | \$42,000  |
| 2006-11 | Whakatane gardens – pathway network and landscaping | \$274,000 |
| 2006-16 | West End Rd – acquire land for beach reserve        | \$2.2m    |
| 2007/08 | West End – car park upgrade                         | \$35,000  |
| 2007/08 | Whakaari Reserve car park development               | \$41,000  |
| 2007/08 | Open Space Strategy land acquisition                | \$10,310  |
| 2007-09 | Sullivan Lake – pathway, boardwalk and edging       | \$103,000 |
| 2007-09 | Warren Cole Cycleway/ Shared path                   | \$213,000 |

| Year    | Project   | Cost      |
|---------|---|-----------|
| 2008/09 | Bennett Block sports fields (Piripai) – development | \$63,000  |
| 2008/09 | Rex Morpeth car park – development Stage two        | \$106,000 |
| 2008/09 | Hillcrest Cemetery expansion investigations         | \$21,000  |
| 2008-10 | Hillcrest Cemetery expansion                        | \$221,000 |
| 2009/10 | Landing Rd car park/ riverscape                     | \$78,000  |
| 2009/10 | Hillcrest Cemetery expansion of lawn cemetery       | \$200,000 |

#### Who we will work with

The Council will work with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council in the promotion of Coastcare initiatives and other environment enhancement projects. Council will also work with tangata whenua, environmental and recreation interest groups, industry and government organisations such as Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society and the Department of Conservation.

The Council will work with tangata whenua, community groups and with the War Veterans Office in relation to the provision and maintenance of cemetery facilities for the returned servicemen.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

The provision of land for recreational use incurs the loss of that land for more productive uses, thus creating an adverse affect upon the economic wellbeing of the community.

#### What we own

- The Parks and Recreation Asset Management Plan describes 42 reserves (including both community reserves and playgrounds) in the following areas:
  - Edgecumbe
  - Murupara
  - Ohope
  - Rural
  - Taneatua
  - Whakatane Urban
- The Council administers a total of 856 hectares of open space including 432 hectares of scenic reserve, 7 hectares of historic reserve, 34 hectares of plantation reserve and 327 hectares of recreation reserve
- The Council owns 14 sporting complexes.
- The Council manages seven cemeteries:
  - Hillcrest Cemetery
  - Taneatua Cemetery
  - Matata Cemetery (Awakaonga)
  - Waimana Cemetery
  - Murupara/ Galatea Cemetery
  - Grant Family Cemetery (closed)
  - Domain Road Cemetery (closed)

#### Asset maintenance, renewal and replacement

The Council has asset management plans covering property, and parks. These plans set out:

- The levels of service (at an operational level) which the Council aims to achieve.
- The assets and the strategies used to manage the assets
- The lifecycle management plan used to provide the levels of service (covering maintenance, renewal and capital works)

The maintenance of Council reserves is undertaken through a mixture of internal and external contracting. All cemetery structures are subject to annual inspections and audits.

Rehabilitation or replacement occurs when an asset fails to meet the required standard of service, it becomes uneconomic to keep repairing the asset or the risk of failure justifies action.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>10</sup>                                |  |
|---|---|--|--|
|   |   | 2006-09  | 2009-16  |
| Parks, reserves and cemeteries compliant with all statutory and regulatory requirements, in addition to all Council policies, procedures and standards. | Number of resource consent infringement notices received from the regional council.                   | 0  | 0 per year   |
|   | Reserves managed in accordance with their designation under the Reserves Act 1977.                    | 100% of the time                                     | 100% of the time                                     |
|   | Number of reserves that have a current Reserve Management Plan.                                       | -  | 25% by 2016  |
| Sports fields are provided to meet the needs of users.  | Feedback indicates a high level of satisfaction.  | 80% satisfied  | 80% satisfied annually                               |
| Sports fields should be kept to a high standard by regular mowing, herbicide applications, and specialised turf grass treatments.                       | Compliance with the New Zealand Turf Grass Institute assessment of turf grass fields recommendations. | 80% compliance                                       | 80% compliance                                       |
| Adequate sports grounds and reserves provided.  | Active recreation space provided per 1000 persons.  | 1.5 hectares   | 1.5 hectares   |
|   | Mowed open space provided per 1000 persons.   | 2.4 hectares   | 2.4 hectares   |
| Assets are well maintained throughout all parks facilities to provide a high standard of appearance and functionality.                                  | Proportion of assets (by replacement cost value) in a moderate, good or very good condition.          | 90%  | 90%  |
| Cemetery facilities and sexton services available at Hillcrest cemetery, Galatea, Taneatua, Waimana and Awakaponga.                                     | Burial plots available.   | Sufficient sites to meet 120 burials at any one time | Sufficient sites to meet 120 burials at any one time |
|   | Interment services available (as per the Whakatane District Council Consolidated Bylaw).              | Six days per week                                    | Six days per week                                    |

<sup>10</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan | PARKS RESERVES AND CEMETERIES        | Forecast         | Forecast         | Forecast         | Projection       | Projection       | Projection       | Projection       | Projection       | Projection       | Projection       |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 2005/06     |                                      | 2006/07          | 2007/08          | 2008/09          | 2009/10          | 2010/11          | 2011/12          | 2012/13          | 2013/14          | 2014/15          | 2015/16          |
| 2,401,280   | Operating Expenses                   | 2,448,389        | 2,543,078        | 2,629,684        | 2,691,367        | 2,715,456        | 2,850,130        | 2,902,705        | 2,956,066        | 3,014,365        | 3,060,228        |
| 2,297,073   | Operating Revenue                    | 2,508,527        | 2,661,442        | 2,848,400        | 2,903,694        | 2,922,249        | 3,054,858        | 3,112,073        | 3,169,876        | 3,231,206        | 3,281,636        |
| 104,207     | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>(60,138)</b>  | <b>(118,365)</b> | <b>(218,716)</b> | <b>(212,327)</b> | <b>(206,793)</b> | <b>(204,727)</b> | <b>(209,367)</b> | <b>(213,810)</b> | <b>(216,841)</b> | <b>(221,408)</b> |
|             | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| 400,440     | Overheads Allocated                  | 926,551          | 935,644          | 978,322          | 983,845          | 954,806          | 1,051,833        | 1,069,467        | 1,091,071        | 1,122,341        | 1,139,624        |
| 1,487,840   | Direct Costs                         | 967,162          | 1,012,079        | 1,039,808        | 1,066,879        | 1,091,454        | 1,115,222        | 1,136,888        | 1,156,577        | 1,173,347        | 1,191,065        |
| 43,000      | Interest                             | 49,831           | 75,869           | 77,934           | 93,391           | 109,323          | 111,590          | 113,759          | 115,731          | 117,406          | 119,181          |
| 470,000     | Depreciation                         | 504,845          | 519,486          | 533,621          | 547,252          | 559,873          | 571,485          | 582,591          | 592,688          | 601,270          | 610,358          |
| 2,401,280   | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>2,448,389</b> | <b>2,543,078</b> | <b>2,629,684</b> | <b>2,691,367</b> | <b>2,715,456</b> | <b>2,850,130</b> | <b>2,902,705</b> | <b>2,956,066</b> | <b>3,014,365</b> | <b>3,060,228</b> |
| -           | Renewals                             | 168,995          | 654,805          | 235,927          | 190,289          | 181,182          | 64,680           | 136,616          | 65,939           | 17,998           | 30,510           |
| 336,000     | Capital Improvements                 | 1,240,120        | 489,184          | 665,671          | 688,827          | 279,481          | 302,640          | 237,724          | 241,844          | 306,236          | 249,054          |
|             | Loan Principal                       | 48,213           | 64,185           | 65,931           | 75,596           | 85,504           | 87,277           | 88,973           | 90,515           | 91,826           | 93,214           |
| 2,737,280   | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>3,905,717</b> | <b>3,751,251</b> | <b>3,597,214</b> | <b>3,646,078</b> | <b>3,261,623</b> | <b>3,304,728</b> | <b>3,366,019</b> | <b>3,354,365</b> | <b>3,430,425</b> | <b>3,433,006</b> |
|             | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| 123,370     | General Rates                        | 82,958           | 145,698          | 157,978          | 181,052          | 203,584          | 214,581          | 218,829          | 223,188          | 228,829          | 232,978          |
| 1,970,023   | Targeted Rates                       | 1,876,910        | 2,014,667        | 2,186,465        | 2,226,602        | 2,229,997        | 2,347,446        | 2,389,502        | 2,432,147        | 2,478,319        | 2,513,590        |
| 316,350     | User Charges                         | 284,046          | 290,863          | 297,680          | 304,497          | 311,314          | 318,132          | 324,949          | 331,766          | 338,583          | 345,400          |
| 5,000       | Subsidies                            | 11,000           | 11,264           | 11,528           | 11,792           | 12,056           | 12,320           | 12,584           | 12,848           | 13,112           | 13,376           |
| 5,700       | Sundry Income                        | 5,700            | 5,837            | 5,974            | 6,110            | 6,247            | 6,384            | 6,521            | 6,658            | 6,794            | 6,931            |
|             | Development Contributions Received   | 330,871          | 338,812          | 346,753          | 354,694          | 362,635          | 370,576          | 378,516          | 386,457          | 394,398          | 402,339          |
|             | Contributions Trans to Reserves      | (330,871)        | (338,812)        | (346,753)        | (354,694)        | (362,635)        | (370,576)        | (378,516)        | (386,457)        | (394,398)        | (402,339)        |
|             | Development Contributions Applied    | 541,704          | 489,184          | 665,671          | 289,806          | 279,481          | 302,640          | 237,724          | 241,844          | 306,236          | 249,054          |
| -           | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res | 34,050           | 35,037           | 35,991           | 36,910           | 37,761           | 38,545           | 39,294           | 39,975           | 40,554           | 41,166           |
|             | Renewals from Depreciation Res       | 159,265          | 654,805          | 235,927          | 190,289          | 181,182          | 64,680           | 136,616          | 65,939           | 17,998           | 30,510           |
| 34,837      | Utilising Other Reserves             |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|             | New Loans Raised                     | 708,146          | -                | -                | 399,020          | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                | -                |
| 282,000     | Non Funded Depreciation*             | 201,938          | 103,897          |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
|             | Other Reserve Transfers              |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |
| 2,737,280   | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>3,905,717</b> | <b>3,751,251</b> | <b>3,597,214</b> | <b>3,646,078</b> | <b>3,261,623</b> | <b>3,304,728</b> | <b>3,366,019</b> | <b>3,354,365</b> | <b>3,430,425</b> | <b>3,433,006</b> |
|             | Additional Levels of Service         | 738,686          |                  | 35,897           | 421,478          | 27,469           | 35,290           | 31,724           | 35,844           | 49,111           | 43,054           |
|             | Additional Capacity for Growth       | 501,434          | 489,184          | 629,774          | 267,349          | 252,012          | 267,350          | 206,000          | 206,000          | 257,125          | 206,000          |
|             | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | <b>1,240,120</b> | <b>489,184</b>   | <b>665,671</b>   | <b>688,827</b>   | <b>279,481</b>   | <b>302,640</b>   | <b>237,724</b>   | <b>241,844</b>   | <b>306,236</b>   | <b>249,054</b>   |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

### Contribution to community outcomes



*Environment*



*Community*

### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council:

- Administers Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HASNO) legislation through responding to complaints and emergencies, and public education;
- Prepares and responds to rural fires, and trains the Rural Fire Crew. The Council also enforces rural fire legislation and promotes public awareness of fire danger, fire season opening and closing, and investigates causes of fires; and
- Responds to litter, rubbish, fire, long grass and abandoned vehicle complaints; removes obstructions from public places (e.g. overgrown trees on footpaths); licenses street stalls and considers applications for parades; prohibits urban fires during periods of high risk; removes illegally parked vehicles; educates the public to encourage compliance with legislation and bylaws.

### Activities in group

- Hazardous substances
- Rural fire control
- General inspections

### Why we do it

- **Hazardous substances**  
The Council is required under section 97 of the HASNO Act to enforce the provisions of the Act in public places and residential properties. The Council is involved in attendance, when notified, at incidents involving hazardous substances in an advisory capacity to the New Zealand Fire Service and the Police. As categories of dangerous goods are transferred to the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 regime, the Council's role will reduce the licensing of premises.
- **Rural fire control**  
The Council has a statutory obligation with respect to Rural Fire Control. The Council provides a rural fire fighting service in accordance with the Rural Fires Act 1977 and under the guidance of the Forest and Rural Fire Regulations 2005.
- **General inspections**  
Bylaws have been developed generally in response to public demand to deal with issues of nuisance, public health and safety and offensive behaviour. The Council also has statutory obligations under the provisions of the Local Government Acts 1974 and 2002 and the Litter Act 1979.

### Relevant issues

- Little information is available on hazardous substances in the District. Effective management of hazardous substances is limited due to the fact that information is not shared with other agencies. The Council's future focus on hazardous substances will include facilitation, education, ensuring the environment is protected, and providing support and cooperation with other agencies in their efforts.

- Aging rural firefighting appliances in Whakatane and Waimana will incur substantial maintenance costs in the near future.

#### Changes in demand for services

The development of waste minimisation and management programmes will mean more hours for hazardous substances staff, however not substantial enough a number to require more staff. No legal changes are anticipated at the time of writing.

According to a NIWA report (2005), fires are likely to increase over the next 100 years due to climate change. This may impact on the demand for rural fire control.

The Department of Internal Affairs is leading a review to investigate a new management framework for fire services in New Zealand. Changes proposed by the review may impact on the Rural Fire Service.

There are an increasing number of abandoned vehicles as a result of wider availability of low-cost vehicles. This impacts on the demand for the general inspection activity. No legal changes are anticipated at the time of writing.

#### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project   | Cost      |
|---------|---|-----------|
| 2006/07 | Replace portable pump for Waimana Rural Fire Force  | \$10,000  |
| 2009/10 | Replace fire appliance for Waimana base   | \$131,000 |
| 2010/11 | Replace fire appliance for Whakatane base   | \$134,000 |
| Ongoing | Obtain subsidies for fire appliances from the National Rural Fire Authority and charitable trusts |           |
| Ongoing | Maintain rural fire training and equipment  |           |
| Ongoing | Broaden the skills of the fire fighting crew to commit to an Urban Search and Rescue function     |           |

#### Who we will work with

The Council works with Environment Bay of Plenty to identify hazardous waste and support the hazardous waste exchange system. Assistance is provided to the New Zealand Fire Service and Police at incidents within the District that involve hazardous substances. The Council will work with the Fire Service and other emergency agencies as required to undertake training and liaison. The Council also supports other agencies efforts, such as the Auckland Regional Council's Hazmobile.

Under the Rural Fire Control activity, the Council has a close association with New Zealand Fire Service, Pumicelands Rural Fire Authority (forestry), Department of Conservation, the National Rural Fire Authority, and neighbouring rural fire authorities on the Whakatane District boundaries.

To achieve the goals of the general inspection activity, the Council works with the Corrections Department which provides community workers for litter cleanups, Whakatane WOW for activity in CBD areas, and the Police in the removal of abandoned cars. The Council relies strongly on the community to report bylaw infringements/problems. The Council advertises a bylaws awareness program (e.g. abandoned cars and litter) via radio, newspaper and cinema medias.

#### Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings

There are no significant negative impacts on the four wellbeings resulting from participation in the environmental protection activities. However the Council will be conscious of the impact of these activities and will seek to address any negative aspects should they arise.

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>11</sup>        |
|---|---|------------------------------|
|   |   | 2006-16                      |
| The public is aware of how to dispose of hazardous substances.                              | A public education programme is developed and implemented.  | 100%                         |
| Public safety and comfort is protected from hazardous substances and rural fires.           | Emergency response is initiated for hazardous substances.   | Within one hour              |
|   | Rural fires are suppressed.   | 100% of fires                |
|   | A rural fire crew is assembled when Northern Communication Centre request assistance.                               | Within 15 minutes of request |
| Readiness for a rural fire emergency.   | Equipment is inspected and maintained during Restricted Fire Season.  | Weekly                       |
| The Rural Fire team has all of the skills and knowledge to undertake an emergency response. | Rural fire personnel are certified to the required standard.  | 90% of personnel             |
| Rural Fire responses are timely.  | Initial contact is made with the Northern Communication Centre within five minutes of notification of a rural fire. | 95% of the time              |
| Council will respond to complaints about general inspection issues.                         | Number of complaints investigations initiated within 24 hours.  | 100% of the time             |

<sup>11</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan    | ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION             | Forecast       | Forecast       | Forecast       | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2005/06        |                                      | 2006/07        | 2007/08        | 2008/09        | 2009/10        | 2010/11        | 2011/12        | 2012/13        | 2013/14        | 2014/15        | 2015/16        |
| 230,995        | Operating Expenses                   | 218,067        | 226,132        | 235,696        | 242,337        | 248,746        | 251,156        | 255,052        | 259,244        | 265,340        | 267,880        |
| 22,000         | Operating Revenue                    | 22,000         | 22,532         | 23,060         | 88,628         | 90,656         | 24,644         | 25,173         | 25,701         | 26,229         | 26,757         |
| <b>208,995</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>196,067</b> | <b>203,600</b> | <b>212,636</b> | <b>153,709</b> | <b>158,090</b> | <b>226,512</b> | <b>229,879</b> | <b>233,543</b> | <b>239,111</b> | <b>241,123</b> |
|                | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 83,430         | Overheads Allocated                  | 78,709         | 82,882         | 88,555         | 91,648         | 94,723         | 93,939         | 94,846         | 96,394         | 100,060        | 100,235        |
| 147,565        | Direct Costs                         | 139,358        | 143,250        | 147,141        | 150,689        | 154,023        | 157,217        | 160,206        | 162,850        | 165,280        | 167,645        |
|                | Interest                             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Depreciation                         |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>230,995</b> | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>218,067</b> | <b>226,132</b> | <b>235,696</b> | <b>242,337</b> | <b>248,746</b> | <b>251,156</b> | <b>255,052</b> | <b>259,244</b> | <b>265,340</b> | <b>267,880</b> |
|                | Renewals                             | 9,420          | -              | -              | 130,080        | 133,080        | -              | -              | -              | -              | -              |
|                | Capital Improvements                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Loan Principal                       |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>230,995</b> | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>227,487</b> | <b>226,132</b> | <b>235,696</b> | <b>372,417</b> | <b>381,826</b> | <b>251,156</b> | <b>255,052</b> | <b>259,244</b> | <b>265,340</b> | <b>267,880</b> |
|                | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 208,995        | General Rates                        | 196,067        | 203,600        | 212,636        | 218,749        | 224,630        | 226,512        | 229,879        | 233,543        | 239,111        | 241,123        |
|                | Targeted Rates                       |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 22,000         | User Charges                         | 22,000         | 22,532         | 23,060         | 23,588         | 24,116         | 24,644         | 25,173         | 25,701         | 26,229         | 26,757         |
|                | Subsidies                            |                |                |                | 65,040         | 66,540         |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Sundry Income                        |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Development Contributions Received   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Contributions Trans to Reserves      |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Development Contributions Applied    |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Renewals from Depreciation Res       | 9,420          |                |                | 65,040         | 66,540         |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Utilising Other Reserves             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | New Loans Raised                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Non Funded Depreciation*             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Other Reserve Transfers              |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>230,995</b> | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>227,487</b> | <b>226,132</b> | <b>235,696</b> | <b>372,417</b> | <b>381,826</b> | <b>251,156</b> | <b>255,052</b> | <b>259,244</b> | <b>265,340</b> | <b>267,880</b> |
|                | Additional Levels of Service         |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Additional Capacity for Growth       |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | <b>Capital Improvements</b>          | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>       |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.



## COMMUNITY SAFETY

### Contribution to community outcomes



### What we do

Within this group of activities, the Council:

- Maintains preparedness for civil defence emergencies, responds to events, assists with the recovery and educates the community;
- Provides a cost effective and professional dog control service through enforcement and education. This includes registration, street patrols, enforcement and educational activities, as well as responding to complaints;
- Provides a district-wide response to complaints about stock nuisance or danger, and ensures compliance of Council's Stock Control Bylaws and the Stock Impounding Act; and
- Targets crime prevention. Local programmes and initiatives have been developed within the framework of national strategies.

### Activities in group

- Civil defence
- Dog control
- Stock control
- Safer communities

### Why we do it

- **Civil defence**  
The Council has a statutory responsibility pursuant to the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 to plan and provide for civil defence emergency management within the District. The planning and preparation for emergencies, response and recovery in the event of an emergency is a Bay of Plenty regional collective responsibility.
- **Dog control**  
The Council has statutory responsibilities under the Dog Control Act 1996.
- **Stock control**  
The Council has statutory responsibilities under the Stock Impounding Act 1955.
- **Safer communities**  
This activity is undertaken by the Council because of public demand and the need for community safety.

### Relevant issues

- Further improvements will be made to Council's Civil Defence systems in light of recent events. These include better planning and preparedness, and improving coordination methods during and after events.
- Micro-chipping and a national dog database will commence on 1 July 2006. This will result in a higher level of animal control activity and different types of work for Council.
- High crime rates in the District are an issue. Areas of particular concern are family violence, dishonesty through burglaries and petty crime, drug and alcohol abuse, youth offending, lack of crime awareness and serious road accidents.

#### Changes in demand for services

Climatic change will increase the likelihood of emergency events.

With the implementation of the Dog Control Amendment Act 2003 and the requirement of micro-chipping there will be a slightly different direction of activity within the department. The National Dog Database has already impacted on officer time due to the increase of information required by the Department of Internal Affairs. Along with the menacing and dangerous dog requirements, the demand on officer time is expected to increase.

Change in land use to lifestyle blocks could drive up demand for stock control services over time. However, land being converted into horticulture may slow demand. Stock control legislation is nearly 50 years old and there may be a change in the future.

If crime levels drop, over a period of time there could be a reduced need for some Safer Communities activity.

#### What we are going to do

| Year    | Project   | Cost     |
|---------|---|----------|
| 2007/08 | Dog pound extensions  | \$23,000 |
| Ongoing | Implement and give effect to the responsibilities under the Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Plan for the Bay of Plenty Region, and its ultimate implementation, maintenance and evaluation |          |
| Ongoing | Revise Civil Defence standard operating procedures and community response plans   |          |
| Ongoing | Implement the statutory requirements of the Dog Control Amendment Act 2003 and Dog Control Bylaws   |          |
| Ongoing | Continue to offer dog education programmes to schools and community groups  |          |
| Ongoing | Assist Neighbourhood Support to develop the number of support groups through the safer communities activity   |          |
| Ongoing | Develop a programme to emphasise honesty, with extensive community involvement through the Safer Communities activity   |          |

#### Who we will work with

The Bay of Plenty Civil Defence Emergency Management Group is a joint committee consisting of the Mayors and Chairman of the local authorities of the region. It is advised by a committee of senior executives of the member local authorities and senior workers of emergency services.

The Council works with other emergency response and infrastructure agencies in the Whakatane District and in the Civil Defence Region, such as NZ Police and Fire Service, St John Ambulance, Transit New Zealand, Defence Forces, Bay of Plenty District Health Board, and the New Zealand Red Cross.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

The Council liaises with a number of Government Departments in an endeavour to locate owners of dangerous or menacing dogs e.g. Housing New Zealand, Work and Income and the Police who are also often used when dealing with a dog owner who has become uncooperative. The Courts assist in the collecting and processing of unpaid fines.

The Council works with the Police, Transit New Zealand and the District's farming communities to maintain the safety of roads from stock in the District.

The Council's Safer Community Coordinator works with Government and other agencies such as New Zealand Police, Child Youth and Family, Toi te Ora Public Health and Ngati Awa Social and Health Services in the delivery of projects within the Crime Prevention Unit's government priorities. Liaison and coordination with a number of community groups such as Ngati Awa Social and Health Services, REAP and schools is also undertaken.

#### **Significant negative effects on the four wellbeings**

There are no significant negative effects on the four wellbeings as a result of participation in these activities. However, the Council will be conscious of the impact of these activities and will seek to address any negative aspects should they arise.



*Rural Fire*

#### How we will measure our achievements

| Service Levels  | Measures  | Targets <sup>12</sup>                        |
|---|---|--|
|   |   | 2006-16                                      |
| Council will undertake its statutory responsibilities.  | Council has an Emergency Management Plan which is up-to-date.   | Plan updated                                 |
| Readiness for a Civil Defence emergency.  | Civil Defence equipment is inspected and maintained.  | Inspected and maintained                     |
| The emergency management team has all of the skills and knowledge to undertake an emergency response.       | Training courses are attended.  | One course attended                          |
|   | A simulated or desktop exercise is held.  | One event held                               |
| Civil Defence emergency declarations are timely.  | Declarations are made as soon as any emergency service is overburdened with the size and intensity of the disaster. | 100% of the time                             |
|   | An Emergency Operations Centre is assembled within 1 hour of the emergency.   | 100% of the time                             |
| Dog registrations will be processed in a timely and effective manner.                                       | Registrations processed within 24 hour period.  | 100% of forms received                       |
| Public safety and comfort is protected.   | Response to aggressive dog complaints, attacks and menacing.  | Within one hour                              |
|   | Respond to all complaints about wandering stock on public roads.  | Within 30 minutes                            |
| Deliver projects funded by the Crime Prevention Unit in accordance with the approved project plan.          | Reports to Crime Prevention Unit, including individual crime figures and expenditure.                               | 6-monthly report completed within timeframes |
| The Crossroads Programme which offer a chance for youth offenders to make a positive change in their lives. | Number of candidates on the programme.  | >4   |
|   | % reduction in the total number of crimes committed by candidates while they are on the programme.                  | >80%   |

<sup>12</sup> Targets are per annum unless otherwise specified.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Summary of estimated expenses

| Annual Plan    | COMMUNITY SAFETY                     | Forecast       | Forecast       | Forecast       | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     | Projection     |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2005/06        |                                      | 2006/07        | 2007/08        | 2008/09        | 2009/10        | 2010/11        | 2011/12        | 2012/13        | 2013/14        | 2014/15        | 2015/16        |
| 701,230        | Operating Expenses                   | 761,199        | 807,935        | 824,721        | 847,610        | 866,588        | 887,701        | 884,945        | 900,989        | 920,087        | 949,580        |
| 386,170        | Operating Revenue                    | 408,694        | 418,502        | 428,312        | 438,120        | 447,928        | 457,737        | 467,546        | 477,355        | 487,163        | 496,972        |
| <b>315,060</b> | <b>Net Cost of Service</b>           | <b>352,505</b> | <b>389,433</b> | <b>396,409</b> | <b>409,490</b> | <b>418,660</b> | <b>429,965</b> | <b>417,399</b> | <b>423,635</b> | <b>432,924</b> | <b>452,608</b> |
|                | <b>Expenditure</b>                   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 228,940        | Overheads Allocated                  | 264,741        | 278,440        | 297,036        | 306,309        | 314,623        | 309,459        | 313,530        | 318,434        | 330,449        | 331,182        |
| 472,290        | Direct Costs                         | 496,458        | 529,495        | 527,685        | 541,301        | 551,965        | 578,242        | 571,415        | 582,555        | 589,638        | 618,398        |
|                | Interest                             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Depreciation                         |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>701,230</b> | <b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>   | <b>761,199</b> | <b>807,935</b> | <b>824,721</b> | <b>847,610</b> | <b>866,588</b> | <b>887,701</b> | <b>884,945</b> | <b>900,989</b> | <b>920,087</b> | <b>949,580</b> |
|                | Renewals                             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Capital Improvements                 |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Loan Principal                       |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>701,230</b> | <b>Total Expenditure</b>             | <b>761,199</b> | <b>807,935</b> | <b>824,721</b> | <b>847,610</b> | <b>866,588</b> | <b>887,701</b> | <b>884,945</b> | <b>900,989</b> | <b>920,087</b> | <b>949,580</b> |
|                | <b>Funded By</b>                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 315,060        | General Rates                        | 352,505        | 389,433        | 396,409        | 409,490        | 418,660        | 429,965        | 417,399        | 423,635        | 432,924        | 452,608        |
|                | Targeted Rates                       |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 332,280        | User Charges                         | 347,804        | 356,151        | 364,499        | 372,846        | 381,193        | 389,540        | 397,888        | 406,235        | 414,582        | 422,930        |
| 5,000          | Subsidies                            |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 48,890         | Sundry Income                        | 60,890         | 62,351         | 63,813         | 65,274         | 66,735         | 68,197         | 69,658         | 71,120         | 72,581         | 74,042         |
|                | Development Contributions Received   |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Contributions Trans to Reserves      |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Development Contributions Applied    |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Loan Principal from Depreciation Res |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Renewals from Depreciation Res       |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Utilising Other Reserves             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | New Loans Raised                     |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Non Funded Depreciation*             |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|                | Other Reserve Transfers              |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| <b>701,230</b> | <b>Total Funding</b>                 | <b>761,199</b> | <b>807,935</b> | <b>824,721</b> | <b>847,610</b> | <b>866,588</b> | <b>887,701</b> | <b>884,945</b> | <b>900,989</b> | <b>920,087</b> | <b>949,580</b> |

|  |                                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Additional Levels of Service   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | Additional Capacity for Growth |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|  | <b>Capital Improvements</b>    | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

\* Non funded depreciation is not an actual source of funding but is shown to reconcile total expenditure. Individual reserve funding and transfers are shown for additional disclosure purposes.



# Financials



Picture Courtesy of the Whakatane Beacon

## INTRODUCTION

In this section of the Plan information is provided on the forecasted financial statements. Section six – groups of activities also includes financial information that should be read in conjunction with this section.

### Significant forecasting assumptions

The significant forecasting assumptions detail the key assumptions that have been made in the preparation of the forecast financial information.

### Strategic management statement

The strategic management statement details the methods used by the Council to fund capital expenditure and outlines the funding methods contained within the Council's revenue and financing policy.

### Summary of significant accounting policies

The summary of significant accounting policies details the accounting policies that apply in the preparation of the forecasted financial information.

### Forecasted financial statements

The forecasted financial statements include the following financial reports:

- Statement of Prospective Financial Performance
- Statement of Prospective Movements in Equity
- Statement of Prospective Financial Position
- Statement of Prospective Cashflows
- Capital Expenditure 2006-2016
- Capital Expenditure Summary 2006/07
- Projected Rating Increases 2006-2016

## SIGNIFICANT FORECASTING ASSUMPTIONS

### The nature of prospective financial information

The prospective financial information presented in the financial statements comprises both forecasts and projections:

- **Forecasts** are prepared on assumptions as to future events that can reasonably be expected to occur. Information presented for the 2006-2009 financial years are forecasts.
- **Projections** are prepared on the basis of hypothetical but realistic assumptions that reflect possible courses of action. Information presented for the 2009/10 financial year and beyond are projections.

### Cautionary note

The actual results are likely to vary from the information disclosed and such variations may be material. The prospective financial information is prepared under Section 93 of the Local Government Act 2002. This information may not be suitable for use in any other capacity. The assumptions underlying the preparation of the prospective financial information are as at 29 June 2006. No actual results have been incorporated into this prospective financial information.

### General forecasting assumptions

| Forecasting Assumption  | Risk  | Level of Uncertainty |
|---|---|----------------------|
| <b>Population growth</b>  |   |                      |
| <p>There will be modest growth within the Whakatane Urban/Piripai and Ohope areas. The assumption of growth in these areas has been allowed for in determining the increased future capacity requirements for both infrastructural and community assets.</p> <p>Conversely the overall District is expected to experience a decline in population over the period of the Plan. This is driven by expected population decline in some communities and rural areas.</p> | <p>That population growth is much higher than expected putting increased pressure on infrastructure such as water, wastewater and roads. The Council has also made assumptions about the level and amount of development contributions (see the Council's Development Contributions Policy in volume two).</p> <p>A lower than expected population increase would have a minor impact on rating base assumptions underlying the Plan.</p> | <b>Medium</b>        |
| <b>Interest Rates</b>   |   |                      |
| <p>There are many external influences that impact on the interest rates for both investments and borrowing. Interest at 6.75% pa is assumed for all new loans, based on judgments of future trends. Interest on investments is expected to be in the range of 6.0 to 6.5% p.a.</p> <p>It is assumed that rollover of any significant external funding will be on similar terms during the course of the Plan.</p>   | <p>The risk of interest rates being higher than expected is that additional rates are required to service loans, but this impact would be reduced through the higher than expected returns on investments. This is because it has been assumed that the margin between the borrowing and lending rates will remain reasonably constant. If interest rates are lower than expected, the opposite risks would be incurred.</p>              | <b>Low</b>           |



| Forecasting Assumption  | Risk  | Level of Uncertainty |             |        |          |       |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|---|----------------------|-------------|--------|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-----|-----|------|------|-----|-----|--------|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| <b><i>Inflation/ Cost Factors</i></b>   |   |                      |             |        |          |       |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Cost adjustment factors used to estimate inflation are included below. Cost adjustment factors have been allocated to values depending on the year they occur and their classification (e.g. Road, Property, Water etc). The original values are then inflated by the assigned factor. Income reflected from 1 July 2007 onwards has been inflation adjusted where appropriate by a factor of 2.4% per annum. That figure was calculated by averaging the Consumer Price Index over the past 3 years.   | The risk is that rapid inflation would impact on cost estimates, interest rates and cost of services. | <b>Low</b>           |             |        |          |       |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year Ending</th> <th>Road</th> <th>Property</th> <th>Water</th> <th>Energy</th> <th>Staff</th> <th>Other</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Jun 07</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.0</td> <td>0.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 08</td> <td>2.6</td> <td>2.9</td> <td>4.2</td> <td>4.1</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>3.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 09</td> <td>5.0</td> <td>5.7</td> <td>8.4</td> <td>8.1</td> <td>5.0</td> <td>6.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 10</td> <td>7.4</td> <td>8.4</td> <td>12.4</td> <td>12.0</td> <td>7.3</td> <td>9.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 11</td> <td>9.5</td> <td>10.9</td> <td>16.2</td> <td>15.7</td> <td>9.4</td> <td>11.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 12</td> <td>11.6</td> <td>13.2</td> <td>19.8</td> <td>19.2</td> <td>11.4</td> <td>14.3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 13</td> <td>13.4</td> <td>15.4</td> <td>23.2</td> <td>22.5</td> <td>13.3</td> <td>16.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 14</td> <td>15.1</td> <td>17.4</td> <td>26.4</td> <td>25.5</td> <td>15.0</td> <td>18.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 15</td> <td>16.6</td> <td>19.1</td> <td>29.3</td> <td>28.3</td> <td>16.5</td> <td>20.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 16</td> <td>18.2</td> <td>20.9</td> <td>32.2</td> <td>31.1</td> <td>18.0</td> <td>22.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jun 17</td> <td>19.7</td> <td>22.8</td> <td>35.2</td> <td>34.0</td> <td>19.5</td> <td>25.1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |   |                      | Year Ending | Road   | Property | Water | Energy | Staff | Other | Jun 07 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | Jun 08 | 2.6 | 2.9 | 4.2 | 4.1 | 2.5 | 3.1 | Jun 09 | 5.0 | 5.7 | 8.4 | 8.1 | 5.0 | 6.2 | Jun 10 | 7.4 | 8.4 | 12.4 | 12.0 | 7.3 | 9.0 | Jun 11 | 9.5 | 10.9 | 16.2 | 15.7 | 9.4 | 11.7 | Jun 12 | 11.6 | 13.2 | 19.8 | 19.2 | 11.4 | 14.3 | Jun 13 | 13.4 | 15.4 | 23.2 | 22.5 | 13.3 | 16.7 | Jun 14 | 15.1 | 17.4 | 26.4 | 25.5 | 15.0 | 18.8 | Jun 15 | 16.6 | 19.1 | 29.3 | 28.3 | 16.5 | 20.8 | Jun 16 | 18.2 | 20.9 | 32.2 | 31.1 | 18.0 | 22.7 | Jun 17 | 19.7 | 22.8 | 35.2 | 34.0 | 19.5 | 25.1 |
| Year Ending   | Road  | Property             | Water       | Energy | Staff    | Other |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 07  | 0.0   | 0.0                  | 0.0         | 0.0    | 0.0      | 0.0   |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 08  | 2.6   | 2.9                  | 4.2         | 4.1    | 2.5      | 3.1   |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 09  | 5.0   | 5.7                  | 8.4         | 8.1    | 5.0      | 6.2   |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 10  | 7.4   | 8.4                  | 12.4        | 12.0   | 7.3      | 9.0   |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 11  | 9.5   | 10.9                 | 16.2        | 15.7   | 9.4      | 11.7  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 12  | 11.6  | 13.2                 | 19.8        | 19.2   | 11.4     | 14.3  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 13  | 13.4  | 15.4                 | 23.2        | 22.5   | 13.3     | 16.7  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 14  | 15.1  | 17.4                 | 26.4        | 25.5   | 15.0     | 18.8  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 15  | 16.6  | 19.1                 | 29.3        | 28.3   | 16.5     | 20.8  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 16  | 18.2  | 20.9                 | 32.2        | 31.1   | 18.0     | 22.7  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Jun 17  | 19.7  | 22.8                 | 35.2        | 34.0   | 19.5     | 25.1  |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| <b><i>Revaluations</i></b>  |   |                      |             |        |          |       |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Revaluations will be undertaken in accordance with the “Forecasted Statement of Accounting Policies”. The financial projections do not assume changes to asset valuations (above inflation) as there is no basis to predict any possible changes.   | Once infrastructure is revalued, there may be a significant change to the depreciation expense.       | <b>Low</b>           |             |        |          |       |        |       |       |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |        |     |     |      |      |     |     |        |     |      |      |      |     |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |

#### Revenue assumptions

| Forecasting Assumption   | Risk  | Level of Uncertainty |
|--|---|----------------------|
| <b>Land Transport NZ Subsidies</b>   |   |                      |
| The Land Transport NZ subsidy on local road maintenance for Whakatane District Council from 1 July 2006 will be 45%. There is also subsidy on capital works that are Land Transport NZ approved projects. From 1 July 2006 this subsidy will generally be 55%. If there is no subsidy the operating costs and capital projects must be funded from rates, loans or capital contributions. It is assumed that there will be ongoing revenue (subsidies) from Land Transport NZ to fund roading operating expenditure and capital projects (at the same funding levels of 45% operating expenditure and 55% for capital projects). | Any reduction in this subsidy would lead to an increase in the required rates and/or a reduction in levels of service or expenditure.   | Low                  |
| <b>Grants</b>  |   |                      |
| Specific community projects funding – where there is a specific project that is reliant on grants funding from another source.   | There is uncertainty surrounding the level of funding to be received.   | Medium               |
| <b>Rating Base</b>   |   |                      |
| The increase in total rateable value is expected to be 1% annually.  | The increase in the rating base may have a slight mitigating impact on rates increases. The risk of overstating the rating base increase is that additional rates would be required from incumbent rate payers. | Low                  |
| <b>Development Contributions</b>   |   |                      |
| The growth related component of infrastructure required for new developments – stormwater, wastewater, water, solid waste, roading and carparking, reserves and community infrastructure - is proposed to be paid for via development contributions collected under the Council's Development Contributions Policy.  | The risk is that development contributions are significantly less than what is predicted.   | Medium               |

| Forecasting Assumption   | Risk   | Level of Uncertainty |
|--|--|----------------------|
| <b><i>Vested Assets</i></b>  |  |                      |
| <p>It is assumed that there will be asset vesting in the Council. For example, subdivisions of land lead to the vesting in Council of roads, footpaths, water and wastewater assets.</p> | <p>Currently the only large scale residential zoned land for subdivision is at Piripai. Although there are likely to be other smaller subdivisions which will lead to the vesting of assets, they have not been included as part of this assumption.</p> <p>The risk is that the number or value of the vested assets is materially different from that expected, and/or the assets require a material level of extra maintenance and renewal costs.</p> | <p><b>Medium</b></p> |

#### Expenditure assumptions

| Forecasting Assumption   | Risk  | Level of Uncertainty |
|--|---|----------------------|
| <b>Depreciation Costs</b>  |   |                      |
| <p>Rates of depreciation and the estimated economic life of assets are included in the Statement of Accounting Policies.</p> <p>The annual depreciation or decline in service potential is the amount the asset declines in value over a year as a result of the remaining life of the asset reducing.</p> <p>Depreciation is on a straight-line basis on all physical assets at rates that write off the cost of the asset to the estimated residual value at the end of its service life.</p> <p>Capital works are capitalized from the time the asset becomes operational.</p> <p>Provision needs to be made for funding this depreciation so as to make suitable allowance for the future replacement or renewal of the asset (refer to the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy). The Council is progressively moving towards fully funding its depreciation cost. In the 2006/07 year, 60% of depreciation will be funded, 80% in the following year and fully funded from the 2008/09 year. Depending on the service being provided, this decision will have a low to moderate impact on the value of rates required.</p> | <p>The risk is that higher depreciation estimates would probably require a higher level of rating.</p>  | <p><b>Low</b></p>    |
| <b>Resource Consents</b>   |   |                      |
| <p>Where Council is required to renew or obtain new resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991, it has been assumed that the resource consent will be obtained and that the conditions of the consent may not be altered significantly.</p>   | <p>The risk is that conditions of resource consent are altered significantly, and thereby impacting required expenditure. There are a number of old consents which when reviewed will require significant improvements.</p> | <p><b>Medium</b></p> |
| <b>External Factors</b>  |   |                      |
| <p>There will be no unexpected changes to legislation or other external factors (e.g. local government reorganisation) that substantially impact the services and/or the cost of the services provided by Council.</p>   | <p>The risk is that there are unexpected changes that substantially affect the services and/or the cost of the services provided by the Council.</p>  | <p><b>Medium</b></p> |

| Forecasting Assumption   | Risk  | Level of Uncertainty |
|--|---|----------------------|
| <b>Organisational Structure/ Mode of Activity Delivery</b>   |   |                      |
| The Council's organisational structure and its methods for delivering services are under review. The outcome of this review has not been determined. While there is uncertainty over the outcomes of the review, for the purpose of forecasting the assumption is that the Council will continue to engage in its present activities, and these will be delivered in their current form. | The risk is that there are changes to the delivery of activities. However the Council will only change the way services are delivered where there are clear benefits to do so. Benefits may take the form of improved services, lower costs, greater security of service or a combination of these.   | <b>Low</b>           |
| <b>Asset Management Plans</b>  |   |                      |
| Asset Management Plans plus other processes (e.g Activity Plans, level of service reviews) have provided the underlying basis for forecasted works in infrastructure activities. The Council also intends to undertake work to review and improve Asset Management Plans for future plans.   | The risk is of insufficient work planned to maintain assets at optimum levels. This risk is reduced through robust Asset Management Plans.  | <b>Low</b>           |
| <b>Range of Activities</b>   |   |                      |
| For the purpose of forecasting, it is assumed that the range of activities the Council currently undertakes will not change.   | The Council may take on additional services, either through legislative requirements or through community advocacy. This would affect the overall cost of Council operations. Conversely there may also be pressure for the Council to hand the provision of some services to the market place. Most probably these would be services in which there are high private good aspects. | <b>Low</b>           |

#### Statements regarding the financial forecasts

The following statements of fact are matters that fall within the decision-making discretion of Council as opposed to assumptions underlying the financial forecasts. For this reason, they are recorded separately from the significant forecasting assumptions.

| <i>Statement</i>  | <i>Risk</i>  | <i>Level of Uncertainty</i> |
|---|--|-----------------------------|
| <b><i>Unforeseen Events</i></b>   |  |                             |
| <p>The Whakatane District Council is a participant in the New Zealand Local Authority Protection Programme Disaster Fund Trust (LAPP fund). The New Zealand Government's Disaster Recovery Plan identifies a shared responsibility between Central and Local Government for qualified restoration activity after natural disasters have occurred.</p> <p>The eligibility of assistance from both Central Government and the LAPP fund is taken to be subject to the Council having taken sufficient contingency provision through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proper maintenance</li> <li>• Reserve funding; or</li> <li>• Adequate insurance where practicable</li> </ul> <p>Maintenance provisions are included in the Plan based on the Council's Asset Management Plans.</p> <p>The Council does not have in place reserve funding for disaster contingency. Where applicable and acceptable within the insurance business community in New Zealand, Council has cover for buildings and building contents including pumping equipment. The Council also has in place specific additional Civil Defence-related insurance (liability limit less excess is \$475,000).</p> | <p>The risk is that there will be a disaster event requiring emergency work that cannot be funded out of normal budgetary provisions. The potential effect of a disaster on Council's financial position is dependent on the scale, duration and location of the event. The ability to fund costs related to a disaster may change through the financial year.</p> | <b>Low to Medium</b>        |
| <b><i>Estimates of Commitments and Contingencies</i></b>  |  |                             |
| <p>No additional estimates are identified for commitments and contingencies, over and above that which has normally been included in the Council's Plan and Annual Plan.</p>  | <p>The risk is that should any significant unforeseen commitment or contingency occur, expenditure and required rates may be impacted upon.</p>  | <b>Low</b>                  |

| <i>Statement</i>   | <i>Risk</i>  | <i>Level of Uncertainty</i>  |
|--|--|--|
| <b><i>Creation and Realisation of Investments, Reserves and Assets</i></b>   |  |  |
| <p>The plan assumes that investments and reserves will continue in accordance with the Council's current practice.</p> <p>The capital expenditure programme represents creation of assets.</p> | <p>The sale of assets would have a short term mitigating impact on rates increases if Council decided to put the proceeds of a sale towards general rates rather than debt retirement.</p> | <p><b>Low</b></p>  |
| <b><i>Council Structure</i></b>  |  |  |
| <p>Following Council elections in 2007, 2010, 2013, and 2016, the Council policy is not expected to change in such a substantial manner as to impact financially on the Council.</p>           | <p>The risk is that a significant change to Council policy following the elections would impact on the Council's financial position.</p>   | <p><b>Low</b> (especially given that significant changes may trigger the requirement to vary the Plan)</p> |

## STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT STATEMENT

As detailed in Council's Revenue and Financing Policy Council uses a number of sources to fund its expenditure. Council's expenditure primarily includes operational costs (costs of maintaining assets and providing for day to day services to the public), and capital expenditure (costs required to renew old assets, and provide new assets to maintain or improve levels of service).

Council's Revenue and Financing Policy is based on who receives the benefits derived from the expenditure. Where there is a benefit to the general public funding is through rates charged across the District. Where benefits are to a specific catchment or user group different mechanisms are used to target the funding more toward those beneficiaries.

Capital expenditure is funded as follows:

### **Renewal of old assets:**

Old assets that are replaced are funded through depreciation reserves and subsidies from central government. The depreciation reserves are generated through the general funding of depreciation. The Council has recently adopted a policy of fully funding depreciation to ensure sufficient reserves are available to replace old assets as they reach the end of their useful lives. The Council has resolved that depreciation will be fully funded by 2008/09.

### **Growth related assets:**

New assets are often required as a result of growth where existing assets are unable to meet the additional service requirements due to growth. Assets that are required as a result of growth are funded through loans in the short term, with repayment of loans being made

through the collection of development contributions which are charged under section 106 of the Local Government Act. Refer to Volume Two for Council's Development Contributions Policy.

### **Assets required as a result of changes in levels of service requirements:**

Assets are sometimes required to provide an increased level of service, for example to meet a new legislative requirement or because the community, through consultation, has requested it. Examples of new levels of service being provided would be the museum and the new water treatment facilities. This type of capital expenditure is initially funded through loan funds which are then repaid through a mixture of targeted and general rates.

As a result of the significant capital expenditure required over the planning period and beyond, loan balances increase over the period and are offset to some degree by an increasing investment balance due, mainly, to the collection of development contributions. Loans and investments will be managed through internal funding mechanisms to ensure loans are repaid at appropriate times to keep the cost of capital as low as possible.



## SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Council has not presented group prospective financial statements because the Council believes that the parent prospective financial statements are more relevant to users. The main purpose of prospective financial statements in the Plan is to provide users with information about the core services that the Council intends to provide ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and as a consequence how much the Council requires by way of rates to fund the intended levels of service. The level of rates funding required is not affected by subsidiaries except to the extent that the Council obtains distributions from, or further invests in, those subsidiaries. Such effects are included in the prospective financial statements of the Council.

This Plan is prepared using International Financial Reporting Standards, in the past the Council prepared plans using Financial Reporting Standards. The principle changes when adopting International Financial Reporting Standards are:

- Under NZ IFRS investment properties will be carried at fair value, instead of net current value (fair value less disposal costs), as currently occurs.
- Under NZ IFRS the forest will be remeasured to fair value annually, rather than every three years, as currently occurs. In addition, under NZ IFRS changes in fair value of the forest will be taken to profit or loss, rather than to a revaluation reserve in equity, as currently occurs.

### 1 Summary of significant accounting policies

The principal accounting policies adopted in the preparation of the financial report are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated. The financial report consists of the financial statements of Whakatane District Council (the Council) as an individual entity.

#### (a) Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP). They comply with New Zealand equivalents to International Financial Reporting Standards (NZ IFRS), and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards, as appropriate for public benefit entities.

#### *Entities reporting*

The financial statements are for the Council as a separate legal entity.

The Council is designated as a public benefit entity for financial reporting purposes.

#### *Statutory base*

The Council is a local authority registered under the Local Government Act 2002. This Act requires compliance with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Financial Reporting Act 1993.

#### *Historical cost convention*

These financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of

available-for-sale financial assets, financial assets and liabilities (including derivative instruments) at fair value through profit or loss, certain classes of property, plant and equipment, investment property and biological assets subject to agricultural activity.

#### ***Critical accounting estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with NZ IFRS requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Council's accounting policies.

#### **(b) Principles of consolidation**

##### *(i) Joint ventures*

Jointly controlled entities

The Council and the Ministry of Transport are 50/50 venturers in Whakatane Airport, which is a jointly controlled entity. The Council's interest in this jointly controlled entity is carried at cost in the Council's financial statements.

#### **(c) Foreign currency translation**

##### *(i) Functional and presentation currency*

The Council's financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars, which is the Council's functional and presentation currency.

##### *(ii) Transactions and balances*

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign

currencies are recognised in the income statement, except when deferred in equity as qualifying cash flow hedges and qualifying net investment hedges.

Translation differences on non monetary items, such as equities held at fair value through profit or loss, are reported as part of the fair value gain or loss. Translation differences on non monetary items, such as equities classified as available-for-sale financial assets, are included in the fair value reserve in equity.

#### **(d) Revenue recognition**

Revenue comprises the fair value for the sale of goods and services, net of rebates and discounts. Revenue is recognised as follows:

##### *(i) Rates*

Rates are recognised when levied. Penalties and discounts relating to rates are included where applicable.

##### *(ii) Traffic and parking infringements*

Traffic and parking infringements are recognised when tickets are issued.

##### *(iii) Licences and permits*

Revenue derived from licences and permits are recognised on application.

##### *(iv) Development and financial contributions*

Development contributions that impose specific and narrowly defined obligations on the Council are recognised as liabilities and released to revenue when the liability is extinguished. Other contributions are recognised when received and no longer refundable

*(v) Sales of goods – retail*

Sales of goods are recognised when the Council sells a product to the customer. Retail sales are usually in cash or by credit card. The recorded revenue is the gross amount of sale, including credit card fees payable for the transaction. Such fees are included in distribution costs.

It is the Council's policy to sell its products to the end customer with a right of return. Accumulated experience is used to estimate and provide for such returns at the time of sale.

*(vi) Sales of services*

Sales of services are recognised in the accounting period in which the services are rendered, by reference to completion of the specific transaction assessed on the basis of the actual service provided as a proportion of the total services to be provided.

*(vii) Commission sales*

Where revenue is derived by acting as an agent for another party, the revenue that is recognised is the commission on the transaction.

The Council collects rating revenue on behalf of Environment Bay of Plenty (Bay of Plenty Regional Council) on an ongoing basis. This income is not included in the Statement of Financial Performance as it does not belong to the Council. It is however, included as a receipt and payment in the Statement of Cash Flows.

*(viii) Rental revenue*

Rental revenue is recognised in the period that it relates to.

*(ix) Interest income*

Interest income is recognised on a time-proportion basis using the effective interest method. When a receivable is impaired, the Council reduces the carrying amount to its recoverable amount, being the estimated future cash flow discounted at original effective interest rate of the instrument, and continues unwinding the discount as interest income. Interest income on impaired loans is recognised using the rate of interest used to discount the future cash flows for the purpose of measuring the impairment loss.

*(x) Dividend income*

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established.

*(xi) Donated, subsidised or vested assets*

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue.

*(xii) Grants and subsidies*

Grants and subsidies received in relation to the provision of services are recognised on a percentage of completion basis. Other grants and subsidies are recognised when receivable.

**(e) Income tax**

The Council is exempt from income tax except Council's interest in the Whakatane Airport as a Joint Venture which is taxable.

**(f) Goods and Services Tax (GST)**

The income statement has been prepared so that all components are stated exclusive of GST. All items in the balance sheet are stated net of GST, with the exception of receivables and payables, which include GST invoiced.

**(g) Leases***(i) The Council is the lessee*

Leases of property, plant and equipment where the Council has substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalised at the lease's inception at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding rental obligations, net of finance charges, are included in other long term payables. Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and finance charges so as to achieve a constant rate on the finance balance outstanding. The interest element of the finance cost is charged to the income statement over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period. The property, plant and equipment acquired under finance leases are depreciated over the shorter of the asset's useful life and the lease term.

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to the income statement on a straight line basis over the period of the lease.

*(ii) The Council is the lessor*

When assets are leased out under a finance lease, the present value of the minimum lease payments is recognised as a receivable. The difference between the gross receivable and the present value of the receivable is recognised as unearned finance income. Lease income is recognised over the term of the lease using the net investment method, which reflects a constant periodic rate of return.

Assets leased to third parties under operating leases are included in property, plant and equipment in the balance sheet. They are depreciated over their expected useful lives on a basis consistent with similar owned property, plant and equipment. Rental income (net of any incentives given to lessees) is recognised on a straight line basis over the lease term.

**(h) Impairment of assets**

Items of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets with finite useful lives are reviewed at each balance sheet date to determine whether there is any indication that the asset might be impaired. Where such an indication exists, the asset is tested for impairment by comparing its carrying value to its recoverable amount. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, intangible assets not yet available for use and goodwill are tested for impairment annually. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of the asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. Where the future economic benefits of the asset are not primarily dependent on its ability to generate net cash inflows, and where the Council would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits, value in use is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (cash generating units).

**(i) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with financial institutions, other short term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and

which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities on the balance sheet.

**(j) Receivables**

Receivables are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost, less provision for doubtful debts.

Collectibility of receivables is reviewed on an ongoing basis. Debts which are known to be uncollectible are written off. A provision for doubtful receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the Council will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the effective interest rate. The amount of the provision is recognised in the income statement.

**(k) Inventories**

*(i) Raw materials and stores, work in progress and finished goods*

Raw materials and stores, work in progress and finished goods are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost comprises direct materials, direct labour and an appropriate proportion of variable and fixed overhead expenditure, the latter being allocated on the basis of normal operating capacity. Costs are assigned to individual items of inventory on the basis of weighted average costs. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

**(l) Non current assets (or disposal groups) held for sale**

Non current assets (or disposal groups) are classified as held for sale and stated at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

An impairment loss is recognised for any initial or subsequent write down of the asset (or disposal group) to fair value less costs to sell. A gain is recognised for any subsequent increases in fair value less costs to sell of an asset (or disposal group), but not in excess of any cumulative impairment loss previously recognised. A gain or loss not previously recognised by the date of the sale of the non current asset (or disposal group) is recognised at the date of derecognition.

Non current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale. Interest and other expenses attributable to the liabilities of a disposal group classified as held for sale continue to be recognised.

Non current assets classified as held for sale and the assets of a disposal group classified as held for sale are presented separately from the other assets in the balance sheet. The liabilities of a disposal group classified as held for sale are presented separately from other liabilities in the balance sheet.

**(m) Investments and other financial assets**

*(i) Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss*

This category has two sub categories: financial assets held for trading, and those designated at fair value through profit or loss on initial recognition. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short term or if so designated by management. The

policy of management is to designate a financial asset if there exists the possibility it will be sold in the short term and the asset is subject to frequent changes in fair value. Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated as hedges. Assets in this category are classified as current assets if they are either held for trading or are expected to be realised within 12 months of the balance sheet date.

(ii) *Loans and receivables*

Loans and receivables are non derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They arise when the Council provides money, goods or services directly to a debtor with no intention of selling the receivable. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after the balance sheet date which are classified as non current assets.

(iii) *Held-to-maturity investments*

Held-to-maturity investments are non derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Council's management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity.

(iv) *Available-for-sale financial assets*

Available-for-sale financial assets, comprising principally marketable equity securities, are non derivatives that are either designated in this category or not classified in any of the other categories. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the investment within 12 months of the balance sheet date.

Purchases and sales of investments are recognised on trade-date the date on which the Council commits to purchase

or sell the asset. Investments are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs for all financial assets not carried at fair value through profit or loss. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and the Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

Available-for-sale financial assets and financial assets at fair value through profit and loss are subsequently carried at fair value. Loans and receivables and held-to-maturity investments are carried at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Realised and unrealised gains and losses arising from changes in the fair value of the financial assets at fair value through profit or loss category are included in the income statement in the period in which they arise. Unrealised gains and losses arising from changes in the fair value of non monetary securities classified as available-for-sale are recognised in equity in the available-for-sale investments revaluation reserve. When securities classified as available-for-sale are sold or impaired, the accumulated fair value adjustments are included in the income statement as gains and losses from investment securities.

The fair values of quoted investments are based on current bid prices. If the market for a financial asset is not active (and for unlisted securities), the Council establishes fair value by using valuation techniques. These include reference to the fair values of recent arm's length transactions, involving the same instruments or other instruments that are substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis, and option pricing models refined to reflect the issuer's specific circumstances.

The Council assesses at each balance date whether there is

objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. In the case of equity securities classified as available-for-sale, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of a security below its cost is considered in determining whether the security is impaired. If any such evidence exists for available-for-sale financial assets, the cumulative loss measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in profit and loss is removed from equity and recognised in the income statement. Impairment losses recognised in the income statement on equity instruments are not reversed through the income statement.

**(n) Derivatives**

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value. The method of recognising the resulting gain or loss depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and if so, the nature of the item being hedged.

The Council designates certain derivatives as either; (1) hedges of the fair value of recognised assets or liabilities or a firm commitment (fair value hedge); or (2) hedges of highly probable forecast transactions (cash flow hedges).

The Council documents at the inception of the transaction the relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. The Council also documents its assessment, both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, of whether the derivatives that are used in hedging transactions

have been and will continue to be highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of hedged items.

The fair values of various derivative financial instruments used for hedging purposes are disclosed. Movements in the hedging reserve in shareholders' equity are shown.

*(i) Fair value hedge*

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedges are recorded in the income statement, together with any changes in the fair value of the hedged asset or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

*(ii) Cash flow hedge*

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in equity in the hedging reserve. The gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement.

Amounts accumulated in equity are recycled in the income statement in the periods when the hedged item will affect profit or loss (for instance when the forecast sale that is hedged takes place). However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of a non financial asset (for example, plant) or a non financial liability, the gains and losses previously deferred in equity are transferred from equity and included in the measurement of the initial cost or carrying amount of the asset or liability.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold or terminated, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss existing in equity at that time remains in equity and is recognised when the forecast transaction is ultimately recognised in the income

statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was reported in equity is immediately transferred to the income statement.

*(iii) Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting*

Certain derivative instruments do not qualify for hedge accounting. Changes in the fair value of any derivative instrument that does not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in the income statement.

**(o) Fair value estimation**

The fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities must be estimated for recognition and measurement or for disclosure purposes.

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as publicly traded derivatives, and trading and available-for-sale securities) is based on quoted market prices at the balance sheet date. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the Council is the current bid price; the appropriate quoted market price for financial liabilities is the current ask price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques. The Council uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at each balance date. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long term debt instruments held. Other techniques, such as estimated discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments. The fair value of interest rate swaps is calculated as the present value of the estimated future cash flows. The fair value of forward exchange contracts is determined using forward exchange market rates at the balance sheet date.

The nominal value less estimated credit adjustments of trade

receivables and payables are assumed to approximate their fair values. The fair value of financial liabilities for disclosure purposes is estimated by discounting the future contractual cash flows at the current market interest rate that is available to the Council for similar financial instruments.

**(p) Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

- Infrastructural assets, which are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset type includes all items that are required for the network to function (for example wastewater reticulation includes reticulation piping and wastewater pump stations).
- Restricted assets, which are buildings, parks and reserves owned by the Council, which cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions, and provide a benefit or service to the community.
- Other assets, which include land, buildings, plant, library books, artefacts, equipment and motor vehicles.

Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recognised at cost, which includes purchase price plus directly attributable costs of bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue.

Land and buildings (except for investment properties) are shown at fair value (which is based on periodic valuations by external independent valuers that are performed with sufficient regularity to ensure that the carrying value does not differ materially from



fair value) less subsequent depreciation for buildings. Any accumulated depreciation at the date of revaluation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount of the asset. All other property, plant and equipment is stated at historical cost less depreciation. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the items. Cost may also include transfers from equity of any gains/losses on qualifying cash flow hedges of foreign currency purchases of property, plant and equipment.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the income statement during the financial period in which they are incurred.

Increases in the carrying amounts arising on revalued assets are credited to other reserves in shareholders' equity. To the extent that the increase reverses a decrease previously recognised in profit or loss, the increase is first recognised in profit and loss. Decreases that reverse previous increases of the same asset are first charged against revaluation reserves directly in equity to the extent of the remaining reserve attributable to the asset; all other decreases are charged to the income statement.

Land is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the straight line method to allocate their cost or revalued amounts, net of their residual values, over their estimated useful lives. Depreciation commences when the asset is available for use.

The expected lives, in years, of major classes of fixed assets are as follows:

|                                 |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| <b>Operational assets:</b>      |                |
| Artefacts To be assessed.       |                |
| Land                            | N/A            |
| Buildings                       | 40-100         |
| Vehicles                        | 5              |
| Plant and machinery – heavy     | 8-12.5         |
| Plant and machinery – light     | 2-5            |
| Furniture and fittings          | 10             |
| Office equipment                | 4-5            |
| <b>Infrastructure Assets:</b>   |                |
| <b>Roading</b>                  |                |
| Land – road reserve             | N/A            |
| Road formation                  | To be assessed |
| Road pavements (structures)     | 40-170         |
| Sealed roads                    | 2-20           |
| Unsealed roads                  | 1-7            |
| Traffic control device          | 50             |
| Road signs and markers          | 7-15           |
| Kerbs and channels and cesspits | 50             |
| Culverts                        | 20-60          |
| Street lighting                 | 12-40          |
| Footpaths                       | 5-60           |
| Bridges – concrete              | 100            |
| Bridges – wooden                | 30             |
| Car-parks                       | 50             |
| <b>Wharves (concrete)</b>       | 50             |
| <b>Water:</b>                   |                |
| Treatment plant – structure     | 70-90          |
| Treatment plant – contents      | 50             |

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| Pump stations – structure        | 50     |
| Pump stations – contents         | 20-25  |
| Reservoirs – concrete and wooden | 75-100 |
| Water lines and service lines    | 60-70  |
| Valves and hydrants              | 50     |
| Water meters                     | 15-25  |
| <b>Sewer:</b>                    |        |
| Sewer lines and service lines    | 60-80  |
| Manholes                         | 70-80  |
| Pump station – structure         | 60-70  |
| Pump station – contents          | 15-20  |
| Ponds – structure                | 60     |
| Ponds – plant and equipment      | 15-20  |
| <b>Stormwater:</b>               |        |
| Stormwater lines                 | 60     |
| Manholes                         | 60     |
| Open drains and channels         | 50     |
| Pump stations – structure        | 60-70  |
| Pump station – contents          | 25-30  |
| Retention dams                   | 80-90  |
| Floodgates                       | 50     |
| <b>Refuse:</b>                   |        |
| Whakatane landfill               | 8.5    |
| Murupara landfill                | 2      |

The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date.

Assets under construction are not depreciated. The total cost of a project is transferred to the relevant asset class on its completion and then depreciated.

An asset's carrying amount is written down immediately to its recoverable amount if the asset's carrying amount is greater than its estimated recoverable amount.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing proceeds with carrying amount. These are included in the income statement. When revalued assets are sold, it is Council policy to transfer the amounts included in other reserves in respect of those assets to retained earnings.

#### (q) Investment property

Investment property is held for long term rental yields and capital appreciation and is not occupied by the Council or held to meet service delivery objectives.

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases will generally be classified as investment property unless:

- the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation
- the occupants provide services that are integral to the operation of the owner's business and/or these services could not be provided efficiently and effectively by the lessee in another location
- the property is being held for future delivery of services
- the occupier uses services of the owner and those services are integral to the reasons for their occupancy of the property.

Investment property is carried at fair value, representing open market value determined annually by external valuers. Changes in fair values are recorded in the income statement as part of other income.

**(r) Intangible assets****(i) Computer software**

Expenditure on development activities, being the application of research findings or other knowledge to a plan or design for the production of new or substantially improved products or services before the start of commercial production or use, is capitalised if the product or service is technically and commercially feasible and adequate resources are available to complete development. The expenditure capitalised comprises all directly attributable costs, including costs of materials, services, direct labour and an appropriate proportion of overheads. Other development expenditure is recognised in the income statement as an expense as incurred. Capitalised development expenditure is stated at cost less accumulated amortisation. Amortisation is calculated using the straight line method to allocate the cost over the period of the expected benefit, which varies from 3 to 10 years.

Acquired computer software and software licences are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. These costs are amortised over their estimated useful lives of 3 to 10 years.

Cost associated with developing or maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense as incurred. Costs that are directly associated with the production of identifiable and unique software products controlled by the Council, and that will generate economic benefits exceeding costs beyond one year, are recognised as intangible assets. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads. Computer software development costs recognised as assets are amortised over their estimated useful lives not exceeding 10 years.

**(ii) Easements**

Easements are recognised at cost, being purchase price and any directly attributable costs in bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite useful life and consequently are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it might be impaired.

**(s) Biological assets****(i) Forests**

Forest assets are predominantly standing trees which are managed on a sustainable yield basis. These are shown in the balance sheet at fair value less estimated point of sale costs at harvest. The costs to establish and maintain the forest assets are included in the income statement together with the change in fair value for each accounting period.

The valuation of forests is based on discounted cash flow models where the fair value is calculated using cash flows from continued operations; that is, based on sustainable forest management plans taking into account growth potential. The yearly harvest from forecast tree growth is multiplied by expected wood prices and the costs associated with forest management, harvesting and distribution are then deducted to derive annual cash flows.

The fair value of the forest assets is measured as the present value of cash flows from one growth cycle based on the productive forest land, taking into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions. Forest assets are valued separately from the underlying freehold land.

**(t) Trade and other payables**

These amounts represent liabilities for goods and services provided to the Council prior to the end of financial year which are unpaid. The amounts are unsecured and are usually paid within 30 days of recognition.

**(u) Borrowings**

Borrowings are initially recognised at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently measured at amortised cost. Any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption amount is recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance sheet date.

**(v) Borrowing costs**

Borrowing costs are expensed.

**(w) Provisions**

Provisions are recognised when: the Council has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events; it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation; and the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Where there are a number of similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognised even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax

rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense.

**(i) Landfill post-closure costs**

The Council, as operator of the Whakatane and Murupara landfills, has a legal obligation under the resource consent, to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill sites after closure. A provision for post-closure costs is recognised as a liability when the obligation for post-closure costs arises.

The provision is based on all the costs involved to remediate and monitor the landfill post-closure. A provision has been made for those old landfill sites now closed in Te Teko, Matata, Taneatua, Awatapu and Murupara.

Provision is made for the present value of closure and post-closure costs. The calculations assume no change in the legislative requirements or technological changes for the closure and post-closure treatment. The discount rate used reflects current market assessments of the time value of money.

Amounts provided for landfill post-closure are capitalised to the landfill asset where they give rise to future economic benefits. Components of the capitalised landfill asset are depreciated over their useful lives, generally being the life of the landfill or a particular cell.

**(x) Employee benefits****(i) Wages and salaries, annual leave and sick leave**

Liabilities for wages and salaries, including non monetary benefits, annual leave and accumulating sick leave expected

to be settled within 12 months of the reporting date, are recognised in other payables in respect of employees' services up to the reporting date and are measured at the amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled. Liabilities for non accumulating sick leave are recognised when the leave is taken and measured at the rates paid or payable.

(ii) *Long service leave and gratuities*

The liability for long service leave and gratuities is recognised in the provision for employee benefits and measured as the present value of expected future payments to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date using the projected unit credit method. Consideration is given to expected future wage and salary levels, experience of employee departures and periods of service. Expected future payments are discounted using market yields at the reporting date on national government bonds with terms to maturity and currency that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows.

(iii) *Retirement benefit obligations*

Current and former employees of the Council are entitled to benefits on retirement, disability or death from the Council's multi-employer benefit scheme. The Council has insufficient information and cannot follow defined benefit accounting, so the scheme is accounted for as a defined contribution plan. Contributions are recognised as an expense as they become payable. Prepaid contributions are recognised as an asset if a cash refund or a reduction in the future payments is available.

(y) **Public equity**

Public equity is the community's interest in the Council as measured by the value of total assets, less total liabilities. Public equity is segregated and classified into a number of reserves to enable clearer identification of the specified uses the Council makes of its accumulated surpluses.

Reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use for which various parts of equity have been assigned.

- Restricted reserves are those reserves subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council, and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the courts or a third party. Restricted reserves may be legally restricted. Transfer from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or if certain specified conditions are met.
- Council-created reserves are part of the accumulated balance and are established at the will of the Council. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.
- Asset revaluation reserves are where land, buildings and forestry have been revalued, with the increase in asset value being credited to an asset revaluation reserve.

(z) **Internal transactions**

Each significant activity is stated after the recording of internal costs and revenues. In order to present a true and fair view in the cost of services statements of Council, the support service costs have been fully allocated to the activities. This method has no effect on the operating result for the year. All significant internal transactions have been eliminated in the financial statements.

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Statement of Prospective Financial Performance

| Annual Plan       |                                     | Note     | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2005/06           | Revenue                             |          | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
| 17,388,555        | Targeted Rates                      | 1        | 16,802,287        | 18,733,260        | 21,656,420        | 22,936,593        | 23,965,984        | 24,423,461        | 25,068,530        | 25,746,851        | 26,859,963        | 28,052,486        |
| 5,792,677         | General Rates                       | 2        | 5,793,691         | 6,254,831         | 6,863,919         | 6,980,054         | 7,325,761         | 7,195,476         | 7,249,069         | 7,902,472         | 8,099,247         | 7,792,948         |
| -                 | Penalties                           |          | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           | 200,000           |
| 4,677,320         | User Fees and Charges               |          | 4,724,378         | 4,906,375         | 5,226,776         | 5,373,273         | 5,836,016         | 6,096,531         | 6,390,764         | 6,656,821         | 6,823,404         | 7,036,181         |
| 4,547,810         | Subsidies and Grants                |          | 6,842,876         | 8,880,370         | 11,480,921        | 8,280,394         | 6,155,230         | 6,222,021         | 6,355,350         | 6,488,678         | 16,328,958        | 6,755,339         |
| 210,000           | Interest - General                  |          | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           |
| 1,148,190         | Sundry Income                       |          | 728,567           | 905,323           | 744,816           | 753,567           | 761,930           | 770,295           | 778,658           | 787,022           | 795,384           | 803,747           |
| 35,304            | Development Contributions           |          | 1,540,547         | 1,577,520         | 1,614,494         | 1,651,466         | 1,688,441         | 1,725,413         | 1,762,386         | 1,799,359         | 1,836,332         | 1,873,304         |
| -                 | Revalued Assets                     |          | -                 | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           |
| <b>33,799,856</b> | <b>Total Revenue</b>                | <b>3</b> | <b>36,842,346</b> | <b>42,132,727</b> | <b>48,462,394</b> | <b>46,850,395</b> | <b>46,608,410</b> | <b>47,308,245</b> | <b>48,479,805</b> | <b>50,256,251</b> | <b>61,618,336</b> | <b>53,189,053</b> |
|                   | Less Internal Borrowing             |          | (800,627)         | (819,842)         | (839,057)         | (858,272)         | (877,487)         | (896,702)         | (915,917)         | (935,132)         | (954,347)         | (973,562)         |
|                   | <b>Net Revenue</b>                  |          | <b>36,041,719</b> | <b>41,312,885</b> | <b>47,623,337</b> | <b>45,992,123</b> | <b>45,730,923</b> | <b>46,411,543</b> | <b>47,563,888</b> | <b>49,321,119</b> | <b>60,663,989</b> | <b>52,215,491</b> |
|                   | <b>Expenditure</b>                  |          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| 2,440,548         | Community Leadership and Governance |          | 3,184,277         | 3,223,250         | 3,568,304         | 3,760,957         | 3,907,276         | 3,695,799         | 3,754,512         | 3,844,559         | 3,915,340         | 3,971,203         |
| 8,864,756         | Transport Networks and Systems      |          | 9,502,575         | 9,825,552         | 10,120,307        | 10,432,437        | 10,714,918        | 10,992,019        | 11,240,430        | 11,487,770        | 12,120,375        | 12,728,669        |
| 5,501,041         | Water Related Services              |          | 6,696,816         | 6,967,323         | 7,571,469         | 7,937,368         | 8,261,728         | 8,515,020         | 8,789,650         | 9,091,891         | 9,387,727         | 9,600,470         |
| 2,662,121         | Solid Waste Management              |          | 2,970,569         | 2,763,649         | 2,947,453         | 2,951,756         | 3,225,972         | 2,992,722         | 3,051,508         | 3,107,394         | 3,046,145         | 3,091,439         |
| 759,250           | Promotion and Economic Development  |          | 852,815           | 875,709           | 903,322           | 920,859           | 936,114           | 944,881           | 960,188           | 974,851           | 996,935           | 1,005,844         |
| 1,432,960         | Environmental Planning              |          | 1,840,102         | 1,463,810         | 1,524,418         | 1,557,871         | 1,587,796         | 1,604,105         | 1,631,238         | 2,111,676         | 2,167,235         | 1,714,600         |
| 1,241,840         | Environmental Controls              |          | 1,404,593         | 1,414,507         | 1,456,406         | 1,505,909         | 1,535,918         | 1,569,517         | 1,570,813         | 1,594,292         | 1,643,680         | 1,659,674         |
| 1,136,300         | Libraries and Museum                |          | 1,354,343         | 1,435,290         | 1,477,662         | 1,714,275         | 1,749,094         | 1,754,991         | 1,784,831         | 1,822,341         | 1,856,423         | 1,872,523         |
| 3,002,446         | Recreation and Community Facilities |          | 3,841,987         | 4,009,969         | 4,147,125         | 4,221,146         | 4,536,282         | 4,684,819         | 4,829,383         | 4,968,046         | 5,114,824         | 5,265,517         |
| 2,401,280         | Parks Reserves and Cemeteries       |          | 2,448,389         | 2,543,078         | 2,629,685         | 2,691,367         | 2,715,456         | 2,850,130         | 2,902,705         | 2,956,067         | 3,014,364         | 3,060,228         |
| 230,995           | Environmental Protection            |          | 218,067           | 226,132           | 235,696           | 242,337           | 248,746           | 251,156           | 255,052           | 259,244           | 265,340           | 267,880           |
| 701,230           | Community Safety                    |          | 761,199           | 807,935           | 824,721           | 847,610           | 866,588           | 887,701           | 884,945           | 900,989           | 920,087           | 949,580           |
|                   | District Expenditure                |          | 267,989           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Annual Plan       |                                       | Note | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>30,374,767</b> | <b>Gross Cost of Council Services</b> |      | <b>35,343,721</b> | <b>35,912,142</b> | <b>37,762,506</b> | <b>39,139,830</b> | <b>40,641,826</b> | <b>41,098,798</b> | <b>42,011,193</b> | <b>43,475,058</b> | <b>44,804,413</b> | <b>45,543,565</b> |
|                   | Less Internal Borrowing               |      | (800,627)         | (819,842)         | (839,057)         | (858,272)         | (877,487)         | (896,702)         | (915,917)         | (935,132)         | (954,347)         | (973,562)         |
|                   | Net Expenditure                       |      | 34,543,094        | 35,092,300        | 36,923,449        | 38,281,558        | 39,764,339        | 40,202,096        | 41,095,276        | 42,539,926        | 43,850,066        | 44,570,003        |
|                   |                                       |      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>3,425,089</b>  | <b>Net Surplus (Deficit)</b>          |      | <b>1,498,625</b>  | <b>6,220,585</b>  | <b>10,699,888</b> | <b>7,710,565</b>  | <b>5,966,584</b>  | <b>6,209,447</b>  | <b>6,468,612</b>  | <b>6,781,193</b>  | <b>16,813,923</b> | <b>7,645,488</b>  |
|                   |                                       |      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | <b>Disclosures:</b>                   |      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | External Interest Expense             |      | 416,192           | 914,708           | 1,655,070         | 2,258,307         | 2,614,015         | 2,890,973         | 3,142,145         | 3,411,295         | 4,048,994         | 4,634,371         |
|                   | Depreciation Expense                  |      | 7,924,982         | 8,280,860         | 8,537,949         | 8,805,752         | 9,078,861         | 9,257,029         | 9,466,738         | 9,665,120         | 9,845,638         | 10,032,921        |

## TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Annual Plan       | Targeted Rates By Activity - Note 1 | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2005/06           |                                     | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
| 244,555           | Community Leadership and Governance | 381,205           | 716,044           | 1,198,400         | 1,432,570         | 1,464,643         | 1,496,715         | 1,528,788         | 1,560,860         | 1,592,933         | 1,625,005         |
| 6,199,134         | Transport Networks and Systems      | 5,673,121         | 5,916,491         | 6,145,547         | 6,413,182         | 6,657,823         | 6,885,794         | 7,084,367         | 7,276,966         | 8,027,274         | 8,860,844         |
| 4,502,390         | Water Related Services              | 5,602,968         | 6,270,293         | 7,443,627         | 7,793,724         | 7,980,928         | 8,228,528         | 8,497,379         | 8,793,755         | 9,083,596         | 9,290,344         |
| 2,845,349         | Solid Waste Management              | 2,573,588         | 2,363,959         | 2,550,077         | 2,545,280         | 2,810,394         | 2,568,045         | 2,617,730         | 2,664,517         | 2,594,168         | 2,630,362         |
| 146,000           | Promotion and Economic Development  | 147,826           | 151,396           | 155,912           | 158,600           | 161,244           | 162,956           | 165,585           | 168,782           | 173,462           | 175,584           |
| 697,690           | Libraries and Museum                | 823,326           | 858,992           | 1,014,730         | 1,371,800         | 1,522,476         | 1,456,149         | 1,481,437         | 1,518,707         | 1,549,908         | 1,570,625         |
| 783,414           | Recreation and Community Facilities | 807,574           | 882,159           | 961,662           | 994,835           | 1,138,479         | 1,277,828         | 1,303,742         | 1,331,117         | 1,360,303         | 1,386,132         |
| 1,970,023         | Parks Reserves and Cemeteries       | 1,876,910         | 2,014,667         | 2,186,465         | 2,226,602         | 2,229,997         | 2,347,446         | 2,389,502         | 2,432,147         | 2,478,319         | 2,513,590         |
| <b>17,388,555</b> | <b>Total Targeted Rates</b>         | <b>17,886,518</b> | <b>19,174,001</b> | <b>21,656,420</b> | <b>22,936,593</b> | <b>23,965,984</b> | <b>24,423,461</b> | <b>25,068,530</b> | <b>25,746,851</b> | <b>26,859,963</b> | <b>28,052,486</b> |
|                   | Less 50% Credit Balances 30/6/05    | -687,246          | -440,741          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | Less 75% Projected Balance 2005/06  | -396,985          | -                 |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | Targeted Rates Levied               | 16,802,287        | 18,733,260        | 21,656,420        | 22,936,593        | 23,965,984        | 24,423,461        | 5,068,530         | 25,746,851        | 26,859,963        | 28,052,486        |
|                   |                                     |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   |                                     |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Annual Plan       | General Rates By Activity - Note 2  | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
| 2005/06           |                                     | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
| 2,117,993         | Community Leadership and Governance | 2,500,877         | 2,982,487         | 2,690,015         | 2,732,750         | 2,856,049         | 2,621,552         | 2,657,245         | 2,724,273         | 2,772,034         | 2,804,878         |
| 313,750           | Promotion and Economic Development  | 419,223           | 431,689           | 447,927           | 455,918           | 461,671           | 461,867           | 467,687           | 472,294           | 482,840           | 482,769           |
| 948,420           | Environmental Planning              | 1,142,404         | 749,367           | 793,230           | 809,939           | 823,119           | 822,683           | 833,071           | 1,296,765         | 1,335,579         | 866,199           |
| 412,540           | Environmental Controls              | 642,481           | 619,768           | 643,041           | 665,341           | 675,435           | 687,392           | 669,785           | 674,361           | 704,846           | 701,938           |
| 390,030           | Libraries and Museum                | 448,303           | 455,188           | 486,865           | 508,945           | 520,374           | 525,313           | 534,565           | 538,574           | 544,913           | 543,445           |
| 962,519           | Recreation and Community Facilities | 1,206,320         | 1,311,663         | 1,469,980         | 1,431,932         | 1,576,301         | 1,639,674         | 1,654,671         | 1,749,902         | 1,792,233         | 1,901,072         |
| 123,370           | Parks Reserves and Cemeteries       | 82,958            | 145,698           | 157,978           | 181,052           | 203,584           | 214,581           | 218,829           | 223,188           | 228,829           | 232,978           |
| 208,995           | Environmental Protection            | 196,067           | 203,600           | 212,636           | 218,749           | 224,630           | 226,512           | 229,879           | 233,543           | 239,111           | 241,123           |
| 315,060           | Community Safety                    | 352,505           | 389,433           | 396,309           | 409,490           | 418,660           | 429,964           | 417,399           | 423,634           | 432,924           | 452,608           |
| -                 | Corporate Activities                | 267,989           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           | 355,938           |
| -                 | Less General Revenues               | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         | (790,000)         |
| <b>5,792,677</b>  | <b>Total General Rates</b>          | <b>6,469,127</b>  | <b>6,854,831</b>  | <b>6,863,919</b>  | <b>6,980,054</b>  | <b>7,325,761</b>  | <b>7,195,476</b>  | <b>7,249,069</b>  | <b>7,902,472</b>  | <b>8,099,247</b>  | <b>7,792,948</b>  |
|                   | Less 50% Credit Balances 30/6/05    | -600,000          | -600,000          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | Less 75% Projected Balance 2005/06  | -75,436           | -                 |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | General Rates Levied                | 5,793,691         | 6,254,831         | 6,863,919         | 6,980,054         | 7,325,761         | 7,195,476         | 7,249,069         | 7,902,472         | 8,099,247         | 7,792,948         |



### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Annual Plan       | Revenue By Activity - Note 3        | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2005/06           |                                     | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
| 322,555           | Community Leadership and Governance | 1,084,205         | 3,910,782         | 3,355,077         | 1,435,786         | 1,467,931         | 1,500,075         | 1,532,220         | 1,564,364         | 1,596,509         | 1,628,653         |
| 10,779,934        | Transport Networks and Systems      | 11,899,062        | 11,854,095        | 12,222,314        | 12,629,111        | 13,012,914        | 13,380,047        | 13,717,783        | 14,049,545        | 24,645,966        | 15,911,749        |
| 4,941,794         | Water Related Services              | 6,442,257         | 7,137,347         | 11,670,874        | 10,792,535        | 8,758,703         | 9,023,335         | 9,309,217         | 9,622,625         | 9,929,498         | 10,153,277        |
| 3,248,349         | Solid Waste Management              | 2,967,488         | 2,767,312         | 2,962,884         | 2,967,540         | 3,242,109         | 3,009,213         | 3,068,352         | 3,124,592         | 3,063,696         | 3,109,344         |
| 453,000           | Promotion and Economic Development  | 433,592           | 444,020           | 455,395           | 464,941           | 474,443           | 483,014           | 492,501           | 502,557           | 514,095           | 523,075           |
| 484,540           | Environmental Planning              | 697,698           | 714,443           | 731,188           | 747,932           | 764,677           | 781,422           | 798,167           | 814,911           | 831,656           | 848,401           |
| 829,300           | Environmental Controls              | 762,112           | 794,739           | 813,365           | 840,568           | 860,483           | 882,125           | 901,028           | 919,931           | 938,834           | 957,736           |
| 822,190           | Libraries and Museum                | 1,096,321         | 1,138,538         | 1,300,829         | 1,664,451         | 1,821,678         | 1,761,903         | 1,793,743         | 1,837,565         | 1,875,318         | 1,902,587         |
| 2,830,274         | Recreation and Community Facilities | 3,020,930         | 3,199,835         | 3,531,731         | 3,641,985         | 4,163,829         | 4,499,347         | 4,757,885         | 4,989,709         | 5,123,871         | 5,300,869         |
| 2,297,073         | Parks Reserves and Cemeteries       | 2,508,527         | 2,661,442         | 2,848,400         | 2,903,694         | 2,922,249         | 3,054,858         | 3,112,073         | 3,169,876         | 3,231,206         | 3,281,636         |
| 22,000            | Environmental Protection            | 22,000            | 22,532            | 23,060            | 88,628            | 90,656            | 24,644            | 25,173            | 25,701            | 26,229            | 26,757            |
| 386,170           | Community Safety                    | 408,694           | 418,502           | 428,312           | 438,120           | 447,928           | 457,737           | 467,546           | 477,355           | 487,163           | 496,972           |
|                   | Less Credit Balances Targeted Rates | -1,084,231        | -440,741          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>27,417,179</b> | <b>Revenue at Activities</b>        | <b>30,258,655</b> | <b>34,622,848</b> | <b>40,343,427</b> | <b>38,615,293</b> | <b>38,027,601</b> | <b>38,857,721</b> | <b>39,975,688</b> | <b>41,098,731</b> | <b>52,264,041</b> | <b>44,141,057</b> |
| 590,000           | District Wide Income                | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           | 790,000           |
| 5,792,677         | General Rates                       | 5,793,691         | 6,254,831         | 6,863,919         | 6,980,054         | 7,325,761         | 7,195,476         | 7,249,069         | 7,902,472         | 8,099,247         | 7,792,948         |
|                   | Revalued Assets                     | -                 | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           | 465,048           |
| <b>33,799,856</b> | <b>Total Revenue</b>                | <b>36,842,346</b> | <b>42,132,727</b> | <b>48,462,394</b> | <b>46,850,395</b> | <b>46,608,410</b> | <b>47,308,245</b> | <b>48,479,805</b> | <b>50,256,251</b> | <b>61,618,336</b> | <b>53,189,053</b> |

#### Statement of Prospective Movements in Equity

| Annual Plan        |  | Forecast           | Forecast           | Forecast           | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 2005/06            |  | 2006/07            | 2007/08            | 2008/09            | 2009/10            | 2010/11            | 2011/12            | 2012/13            | 2013/14            | 2014/15            | 2015/16            |
| 424,876,911        | <b>Equity - Beginning of Year</b>                    | 422,942,599        | 424,441,224        | 442,638,580        | 464,771,337        | 483,706,408        | 499,906,640        | 516,074,653        | 531,577,692        | 546,879,638        | 571,324,507        |
| 3,425,089          | Net Surplus (Deficit) for period                     | 1,498,625          | 6,220,585          | 10,699,888         | 7,710,565          | 5,966,584          | 6,209,447          | 6,468,612          | 6,781,193          | 16,813,923         | 7,645,488          |
| (5,359,401)        | Increase/Decrease in Asset Reval Reserve             | -                  | 11,976,771         | 11,432,869         | 11,224,506         | 10,233,648         | 9,958,566          | 9,034,427          | 8,520,753          | 7,630,946          | 7,936,257          |
| <b>(1,934,312)</b> | <b>Total recognised revenue/ expenses for period</b> | <b>1,498,625</b>   | <b>18,197,356</b>  | <b>22,132,757</b>  | <b>18,935,071</b>  | <b>16,200,232</b>  | <b>16,168,013</b>  | <b>15,503,039</b>  | <b>15,301,946</b>  | <b>24,444,869</b>  | <b>15,581,745</b>  |
| <b>422,942,599</b> | <b>Equity - End of year</b>                          | <b>424,441,224</b> | <b>442,638,580</b> | <b>464,771,337</b> | <b>483,706,408</b> | <b>499,906,640</b> | <b>516,074,653</b> | <b>531,577,692</b> | <b>546,879,638</b> | <b>571,324,507</b> | <b>586,906,252</b> |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Statement of Prospective Financial Position

| Annual Plan        |                            | Forecast           | Forecast           | Forecast           | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 2005/06            |                            | 2006/07            | 2007/08            | 2008/09            | 2009/10            | 2010/11            | 2011/12            | 2012/13            | 2013/14            | 2014/15            | 2015/16            |
|                    | <b>Public Equity</b>       |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| 415,899,135        | Accumulated Balance        | 418,616,431        | 427,578,588        | 439,208,900        | 446,974,901        | 453,092,322        | 459,312,033        | 465,674,003        | 472,246,439        | 488,831,494        | 496,195,490        |
| 7,043,464          | Restricted Reserves        | 5,824,792          | 3,083,221          | 2,152,796          | 2,097,361          | 1,946,524          | 1,936,259          | 2,042,902          | 2,251,659          | 2,480,527          | 2,762,019          |
| -                  | Asset Revaluation Reserves | -                  | 11,976,771         | 23,409,640         | 34,634,146         | 44,867,794         | 54,826,360         | 63,860,787         | 72,381,540         | 80,012,487         | 87,948,743         |
| <b>422,942,599</b> |                            | <b>424,441,224</b> | <b>442,638,580</b> | <b>464,771,337</b> | <b>483,706,408</b> | <b>499,906,640</b> | <b>516,074,653</b> | <b>531,577,692</b> | <b>546,879,638</b> | <b>571,324,507</b> | <b>586,906,252</b> |
|                    | <b>Current Assets</b>      |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| 715,822            | Cash and Bank              | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            | 500,000            |
| 4,000,000          | Accounts Receivable        | 4,000,000          | 4,096,000          | 4,192,000          | 4,288,000          | 4,384,000          | 4,480,000          | 4,576,000          | 4,672,000          | 4,768,000          | 4,864,000          |
| 100,000            | Prepayments                | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            |
| 100,000            | Stocks                     | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            | 100,000            |
| <b>4,915,822</b>   |                            | <b>4,700,000</b>   | <b>4,796,000</b>   | <b>4,892,000</b>   | <b>4,988,000</b>   | <b>5,084,000</b>   | <b>5,180,000</b>   | <b>5,276,000</b>   | <b>5,372,000</b>   | <b>5,468,000</b>   | <b>5,564,000</b>   |
|                    | <b>Non Current Assets</b>  |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| -                  | Term Investments           | 800,627            | 601,254            | 4,181,715          | 4,982,342          | 5,201,439          | 8,297,222          | 9,516,570          | 9,596,963          | 10,397,590         | 12,014,668         |
| 19,000,000         | Investment Properties      | 19,000,000         | 19,456,000         | 19,912,000         | 20,368,000         | 20,824,000         | 21,280,000         | 21,736,000         | 22,192,000         | 22,648,000         | 23,104,000         |
| 36,000,000         | Restricted Assets          | 36,000,000         | 36,864,000         | 37,728,000         | 38,592,000         | 39,456,000         | 40,320,000         | 41,184,000         | 42,048,000         | 42,912,000         | 43,776,000         |
| 44,000             | Forestry Assets            | 44,000             | 45,056             | 46,112             | 47,168             | 48,224             | 49,280             | 50,336             | 51,392             | 52,448             | 53,504             |
| 376,132,823        | Fixed Assets               | 380,350,548        | 405,656,905        | 432,354,582        | 453,492,395        | 470,028,288        | 482,459,755        | 496,527,583        | 510,969,247        | 544,737,500        | 555,656,679        |
| 333,000            | Land held for resale       | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>431,509,823</b> |                            | <b>436,195,175</b> | <b>462,623,215</b> | <b>494,222,409</b> | <b>517,481,905</b> | <b>535,557,951</b> | <b>552,406,257</b> | <b>569,014,488</b> | <b>584,857,601</b> | <b>620,747,537</b> | <b>634,604,850</b> |
|                    |                            |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| <b>436,425,645</b> | <b>Total Assets</b>        | <b>440,895,175</b> | <b>467,419,215</b> | <b>499,114,409</b> | <b>522,469,905</b> | <b>540,641,951</b> | <b>557,586,257</b> | <b>574,290,488</b> | <b>590,229,601</b> | <b>626,215,537</b> | <b>640,168,850</b> |
|                    | <b>Current Liabilities</b> |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| 4,000,000          | Creditors and Accruals     | 4,000,000          | 4,096,000          | 4,192,000          | 4,288,000          | 4,384,000          | 4,480,000          | 4,576,000          | 4,672,000          | 4,768,000          | 4,864,000          |
| 200,000            | GST                        | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            | 200,000            |
| 350,000            | Deposits                   | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            | 350,000            |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Annual Plan        |                                      | Forecast           | Forecast           | Forecast           | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         | Projection         |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 3,604,000          | Current Portion Term Liabilities     | 847,092            | 1,276,822          | 1,569,709          | 1,713,272          | 1,813,004          | 1,934,595          | 2,037,752          | 2,599,536          | 2,635,999          | 2,635,999          |
| 900,000            | Income in Advance                    | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            | 475,000            |
| 30,000             | Landfill Aftercare                   | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             | 30,000             |
| <b>9,084,000</b>   |                                      | <b>5,902,092</b>   | <b>6,427,822</b>   | <b>6,816,709</b>   | <b>7,056,272</b>   | <b>7,252,004</b>   | <b>7,469,595</b>   | <b>7,668,752</b>   | <b>8,326,536</b>   | <b>8,458,999</b>   | <b>8,554,999</b>   |
|                    | <b>Non Current Liabilities</b>       |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| 1,162,646          | Term Liabilities                     | 7,315,859          | 16,116,813         | 25,290,363         | 29,471,225         | 31,247,307         | 31,806,009         | 32,808,044         | 32,787,427         | 44,196,031         | 42,471,599         |
| 2,236,400          | Landfill Aftercare                   | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          | 2,236,000          |
| 1,000,000          | Forestry Provision                   | 1,000,000          | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  |
| <b>4,399,046</b>   |                                      | <b>10,551,859</b>  | <b>18,352,813</b>  | <b>27,526,363</b>  | <b>31,707,225</b>  | <b>33,483,307</b>  | <b>34,042,009</b>  | <b>35,044,044</b>  | <b>35,023,427</b>  | <b>46,432,031</b>  | <b>44,707,599</b>  |
| <b>422,942,599</b> | <b>Total Assets/Less Liabilities</b> | <b>424,441,224</b> | <b>442,638,580</b> | <b>464,771,337</b> | <b>483,706,408</b> | <b>499,906,640</b> | <b>516,074,653</b> | <b>531,577,692</b> | <b>546,879,638</b> | <b>571,324,507</b> | <b>586,906,252</b> |

## TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

### Statement of Prospective Cashflows

| Annual Plan       |  | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2005/06           |  | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
|                   | <b>Cashflows From Operating Activities</b>       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | <b>Cash was provided from:</b>                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| 21,235,700        | Rates  | 22,595,978        | 24,988,091        | 28,520,339        | 29,916,647        | 31,291,745        | 31,618,937        | 32,317,599        | 33,649,323        | 34,959,210        | 35,845,434        |
| 3,721,600         | Collection of Agency Rates                       | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         | 3,694,272         |
| 4,654,800         | Subsidies  | 6,842,876         | 8,880,370         | 11,480,921        | 8,280,394         | 6,155,230         | 6,222,021         | 6,355,350         | 6,488,678         | 16,328,959        | 6,755,339         |
| 210,000           | Interest   | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           | 210,000           |
| 5,919,400         | Other Revenue                                    | 7,193,492         | 7,589,218         | 7,786,086         | 7,978,306         | 8,486,387         | 8,792,239         | 9,131,808         | 9,443,202         | 9,655,120         | 9,913,232         |
| 300,000           | Interest on Investments                          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>36,041,500</b> |  | <b>40,536,618</b> | <b>45,361,951</b> | <b>51,691,618</b> | <b>50,079,619</b> | <b>49,837,634</b> | <b>50,537,469</b> | <b>51,709,029</b> | <b>53,485,475</b> | <b>64,847,561</b> | <b>56,418,277</b> |
|                   | <b>Cash was applied to:</b>                      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| (20,274,600)      | Payments to Suppliers and Employees              | (24,073,338)      | (24,500,918)      | (23,770,687)      | (29,789,890)      | (29,694,894)      | (29,119,686)      | (31,807,829)      | (33,423,289)      | (31,694,690)      | (33,369,561)      |
| (3,721,600)       | Rates paid over for Agencies                     | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       | (3,694,272)       |
| (1,185,200)       | Interest paid on Term Debt                       | (416,192)         | (914,708)         | (1,655,070)       | (2,258,307)       | (2,614,015)       | (2,890,973)       | (3,142,145)       | (3,411,295)       | (4,048,994)       | (4,634,371)       |
| <b>10,860,100</b> | <b>Net Cash from Operating Activities</b>        | <b>12,352,816</b> | <b>16,252,053</b> | <b>22,571,589</b> | <b>14,337,150</b> | <b>13,834,453</b> | <b>14,832,538</b> | <b>13,064,783</b> | <b>12,956,619</b> | <b>25,409,605</b> | <b>14,720,073</b> |
|                   |  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | <b>Cashflows from Investing Activities</b>       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | <b>Cash was provided from:</b>                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|                   | Net purchase of and appropriation to Investments | (800,627)         | (800,627)         | (3,580,461)       | (800,627)         | (219,097)         | (3,095,783)       | (1,219,348)       | (80,393)          | (800,627)         | (1,617,078)       |
| 600,000           | Disposal of Assets                               |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| 803,300           | Sinking Funds Uplifted                           |                   | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 |
|                   | <b>Cash applied to:</b>                          |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| (1,263,400)       | Sinking Fund Contributions                       | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 |
| (15,910,400)      | Purchase and development of Fixed Assets         | (16,141,140)      | (24,682,110)      | (28,457,565)      | (17,860,949)      | (15,491,170)      | (12,417,048)      | (12,950,627)      | (13,417,393)      | (36,054,044)      | (11,378,564)      |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| Annual Plan         |   | Forecast            | Forecast            | Forecast            | Projection          | Projection          | Projection          | Projection          | Projection          | Projection          | Projection          |
|---------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>(15,770,500)</b> | <b>Net Cash from Investing Activities</b>     | <b>(16,941,767)</b> | <b>(25,482,737)</b> | <b>(32,038,026)</b> | <b>(18,661,576)</b> | <b>(15,710,267)</b> | <b>(15,512,831)</b> | <b>(14,169,975)</b> | <b>(13,497,786)</b> | <b>(36,854,671)</b> | <b>(12,995,642)</b> |
|                     | Cashflows from Financing Activities           |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
|                     | Cash was provided from                        |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| 3,035,200           | Loans Raised                                  | 8,544,153           | 10,077,776          | 10,743,259          | 5,894,134           | 3,589,086           | 2,493,297           | 3,039,787           | 2,578,919           | 14,044,603          | 911,567             |
|                     | Cash was applied to                           |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| (6,254,600)         | Repayment of Term Debt                        | (3,955,202)         | (847,092)           | (1,276,822)         | (1,569,709)         | (1,713,272)         | (1,813,004)         | (1,934,595)         | (2,037,752)         | (2,599,536)         | (2,635,999)         |
| <b>(3,219,400)</b>  | <b>Net Cashflow from Financing Activities</b> | <b>4,588,951</b>    | <b>9,230,684</b>    | <b>9,466,437</b>    | <b>4,324,425</b>    | <b>1,875,814</b>    | <b>680,293</b>      | <b>1,105,192</b>    | <b>541,167</b>      | <b>11,445,067</b>   | <b>(1,724,432)</b>  |
|                     |   |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| (8,129,800)         | Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash held          | (1,424,200)         | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                   |
| 10,054,000          | Plus Opening Cash Balance                     | 1,924,200           | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             |
| <b>1,924,200</b>    | <b>Closing Cash Balance</b>                   | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      |
|                     |   |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
|                     | Made up of                                    |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| 1,924,200           | Cash and Bank                                 | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             | 500,000             |
| -                   | Short Term Investments                        |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |                     |
| <b>1,924,200</b>    | <b>Closing Cash Balance</b>                   | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      | <b>500,000</b>      |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Capital Expenditure 2006-16

| Annual Plan       | Capital Expenditure 2006 - 2016      | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2005/06           |                                      | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
| 56,000            | Community Leadership and Governance  | 1,940,000         | 7,869,000         | 5,741,300         |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| 4,105,830         | Transport Networks and Systems       | 7,233,941         | 5,604,627         | 5,968,035         | 7,512,023         | 6,673,407         | 6,801,389         | 6,911,089         | 7,014,695         | 31,055,752        | 6,068,902         |
| 2,314,850         | Water Related Services               | 2,514,673         | 4,437,263         | 8,363,725         | 6,494,115         | 1,687,755         | 2,172,447         | 2,396,372         | 2,927,072         | 1,430,099         | 1,720,127         |
| 3,427,000         | Solid Waste Management               | 673,164           | 1,244,393         | 467,387           | 713,296           | 83,775            | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 |
| 80,000            | Libraries and Museum                 | 164,862           | 118,423           | 4,538,841         | 130,649           | 256,756           | 188,437           | 192,394           | 195,856           | 199,153           | 202,286           |
| 3,126,259         | Recreation and Community Facilities  | 2,201,846         | 3,435,440         | 1,675,296         | 1,330,525         | 5,514,767         | 1,983,320         | 2,142,656         | 2,226,897         | 2,035,344         | 2,224,353         |
| 360,000           | Parks Reserves and Cemeteries        | 1,409,115         | 1,143,989         | 901,598           | 879,116           | 460,663           | 367,320           | 374,340           | 307,783           | 324,234           | 279,564           |
| -                 | Environmental Protection             | 9,420             | -                 | -                 | 130,080           | 133,080           | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 |
| -                 | Corporate Property                   | 129,732           | 179,805           | 75,343            | 10,530            | 51,695            | 164,439           | 235,695           | 81,870            | 293,418           | 44,257            |
| -                 | Corporate Information Management     | 1,255,000         | 254,678           | 272,178           | 311,650           | 277,250           | 297,150           | 331,775           | 290,565           | 312,638           | 335,498           |
| -                 | Vehicle Replacements                 | 230,000           | 236,670           | 243,110           | 249,320           | 255,070           | 260,360           | 265,420           | 270,020           | 273,930           | 278,070           |
| -                 | Water Asset Management Plans         | 66,462            | 57,868            | 70,250            | 49,877            | 51,027            | 75,235            | 53,098            | 54,018            | 79,156            | 55,629            |
| -                 | Wastewater Asset Management Plans    | 92,025            | 73,651            | 97,270            | 38,130            | 34,019            | 74,542            | 35,399            | 36,012            | 1,608             | 151,337           |
| -                 | Land Drainage Asset Management Plans | 40,900            | 26,303            | 43,231            | 11,638            | 11,906            | 32,409            | 12,389            | 12,604            | 48,712            | 18,542            |
| <b>13,469,939</b> |                                      | <b>17,961,140</b> | <b>24,682,110</b> | <b>28,457,565</b> | <b>17,860,949</b> | <b>15,491,170</b> | <b>12,417,048</b> | <b>12,950,627</b> | <b>13,417,393</b> | <b>36,054,044</b> | <b>11,378,564</b> |
|                   | <b>Funded from:</b>                  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| 129,600           | General Rates                        | 82,605            | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 |
| 917,500           | Targeted Rates                       | 45,381            | 23,759            | 6,083             | 6,243             | 129,268           | 57,982            | 59,200            | 60,265            | 61,279            | 62,244            |
| 1,927,600         | Subsidies and Grants                 | 3,770,930         | 5,936,657         | 8,549,280         | 5,184,406         | 2,994,566         | 2,987,694         | 3,019,991         | 3,109,066         | 12,837,124        | 3,132,041         |
| 1,029,930         | Depreciation Reserves                | 3,903,834         | 5,074,839         | 4,336,803         | 4,992,325         | 4,765,527         | 4,810,584         | 4,834,399         | 5,150,663         | 5,010,079         | 5,345,681         |
| 5,126,959         | Other Reserves                       | 3,277,736         | 3,731,967         | 1,862,449         | 1,386,783         | 897,155           | 926,762           | 893,033           | 1,306,102         | 962,477           | 975,473           |
|                   | Development Contributions            | 1,046,331         | 883,436           | 2,959,691         | 1,349,072         | 3,115,568         | 1,140,729         | 1,104,217         | 1,212,378         | 3,138,482         | 951,558           |
| 4,338,350         | Loans                                | 5,834,323         | 9,031,452         | 10,743,259        | 4,942,120         | 3,589,086         | 2,493,297         | 3,039,787         | 2,578,919         | 14,044,603        | 911,567           |
| <b>13,469,939</b> |                                      | <b>17,961,140</b> | <b>24,682,110</b> | <b>28,457,565</b> | <b>17,860,949</b> | <b>15,491,170</b> | <b>12,417,048</b> | <b>12,950,627</b> | <b>13,417,393</b> | <b>36,054,044</b> | <b>11,378,564</b> |

### Capital Expenditure Summary 2006/07

| <b>TRANSPORT NETWORKS AND SYSTEMS</b>            |           |
|--|-----------|
| Bunyan Road - Ocean View to Ohuirehe             | 32,286    |
| Bunyan Road - Ohuirehe to Prita                  | 22,805    |
| CBD carpark strategy                             | 15,000    |
| Clifton Road carpark                             | 6,724     |
| Culvert replacements 06/07                       | 59,700    |
| Culvert replacements 08/09                       | 50,200    |
| Footpath renewal 06/07                           | 105,866   |
| Johnson Road Bridge 18 replacement               | 146,300   |
| Kerb & channel                                   | 10,200    |
| Kopeopeo service lane carpark - James to Stewart | 1,125     |
| Major drainage                                   | 196,400   |
| Matahi Valley Bridge 131 replacement             | 117,200   |
| Minor safety                                     | 343,792   |
| Murphy Road 0 - 150 R                            | 23,100    |
| Murphy Road 150 - 300 R                          | 23,100    |
| Ohuirehe Road seal extension - Whakatane urban   | 43,000    |
| Paroa Road 0 - 836 R                             | 147,136   |
| Rehabilitation of plantation reserve stage 2     | 51,000    |
| Reseal 2006/2007                                 | 1,787,500 |
| Shoulder reconstruction                          | 27,500    |
| Special purpose roads minor safety               | 77,500    |
| Stanley Road 16003 - 16724 R                     | 95,877    |
| Wairaka Road Whakatane seal extension            | 89,000    |
| Development of walking and cycle tracks          | 100,000   |
| Ohope Road safety improvements & seal widening   | 1,816,000 |
| Paparoa Road seal extension                      | 240,000   |
| Pohutukawa Avenue area wide pavement treatment   | 68,250    |

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Awaiti North Road - pavement smoothing                        | 93,600           |
| Commerce Street upgrade                                       | 597,000          |
| Thin asphaltic surfacing - resurfacing existing intersections | 330,000          |
| Golf Links Road   | 259,380          |
| Ruatahuna Road special purpose road seal extension            | 257,400          |
| <b>TOTAL TRANSPORT NETWORKS AND SYSTEMS</b>                   | <b>7,233,941</b> |
| <b>WATER-RELATED ACTIVITIES</b>                               |                  |
| Edgecumbe pump replacement sewer                              | 13,500           |
| Edgecumbe watermain renewal                                   | 19,980           |
| Edgecumbe-new water connections                               | 556              |
| George St reticulation renewal, Whakatane                     | 68,338           |
| Hinemoa drain - stage 1,2,3 Whakatane                         | 234,720          |
| Installation of overflow line - Amokura Rd, Taneatua          | 10,850           |
| James St reticulation renewal, Whakatane                      | 103,057          |
| Matata - new connections                                      | 2,225            |
| Matata renew water mains                                      | 34,959           |
| McAlister pump station upgrade, Whakatane                     | 172,984          |
| Murupara Kopuriki bulk meter                                  | 1,579            |
| Murupara pump station VSD                                     | 23,839           |
| Ohope - new service connections                               | 12,360           |
| Ohope - replace service connections                           | 86,186           |
| Ohope bulk meters   | 10,147           |
| Ohope pump replacement, sewer                                 | 9,000            |
| Ohope remove Kowhai Clayton valve & fittings                  | 15,843           |
| Ohope reservoir liner replacement                             | 17,160           |
| Ohope stormwater - Pohutukawa Ave                             | 60,000           |
| Ohope stormwater - Maraetotara                                | 55,000           |
| Plains - new service connections                              | 19,774           |



### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Plains - renew water service lines                       | 56,846  |
| Plains water mains new/ renewals                         | 20,171  |
| Plains - pilot bores                                     | 30,000  |
| Plains - survey  | 5,000   |
| Renewal of pump station components, Whakatane            | 4,890   |
| Stormwater Asset Management Plans 2007-2009              | 40,900  |
| Stormwater network modeling, Whakatane                   | 19,305  |
| Taneatua - new connections                               | 556     |
| Taneatua pump replacement, sewer                         | 13,500  |
| Taneatua reservoir liner renewal                         | 19,560  |
| Te Mahoe fire hydrant renewals                           | 1,803   |
| Upgrade of Plains pump station electricals and telemetry | 51,125  |
| Upgrading No.5 pump station, Ohope                       | 110,025 |
| Upgrading of sewer wastewater ponds, Edgecumbe           | 200,000 |
| Waimana reservoir bulk meter                             | 4,737   |
| Waimana reticulation upgrade                             | 7,735   |
| Waimana water treatment plant renew bulk meter           | 1,579   |
| Waimana water treatment plant renew components           | 2,812   |
| Wastewater treatment option study, Ohope                 | 14,479  |
| Wastewater Asset Management Plans 2007-2009              | 61,350  |
| Wastewater Scheme Plans 2007-2009                        | 30,675  |
| Water Asset Management Plans 2007-2009                   | 40,900  |
| Water Scheme Plans 2007-09                               | 25,562  |
| Whakatane mains replacement                              | 78,193  |
| Whakatane new service connections                        | 24,102  |
| Whakatane pump replacement, sewer                        | 46,000  |
| Whakatane pump replacement, water                        | 15,000  |
| Whakatane valves - install for zoning                    | 30,838  |
| Whakatane watermains - new reticulation                  | 33,213  |
| Whakatane water treatment plant backwash flow meter      | 19,743  |

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Whakatane water treatment plant minor plant renewal                           | 30,000           |
| Whakatane waste water treatment plant bathymetric ponds survey                | 14,059           |
| Whakatane Stormwater - Wainui Te Whara  | 60,000           |
| Whakatane stormwater - Douglas Street   | 540,000          |
| Whakatane water-alarm system  | 17,000           |
| Whakatane waste water treatment plant clarifier resource consent              | 19,305           |
| Whakatane waste water treatment plant screens installation shed               | 18,338           |
| Renewal of pump station components, Edgecumbe                                 | 5,196            |
| Upgrading of waste water ponds, Edgecumbe                                     | 27,506           |
| <b>TOTAL WATER-RELATED ACTIVITIES</b>   | <b>2,714,060</b> |
| <b>SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>   |                  |
| Murupara landfill final cover and other capital construction works.           | 122,250          |
| Murupara transfer station minor capital works                                 | 6,113            |
| Taneatua landfill final cover and other capital construction works.           | 91,688           |
| Transfer station building design drawings, contract docs, permit applications | 61,350           |
| Transfer station application for resource consent                             | 153,375          |
| Whakatane landfill final cover and other capital construction works           | 122,250          |
| Whakatane landfill gas management system: active control equipment            | 91,688           |
| Whakatane recycle park minor capital works                                    | 24,450           |
| <b>TOTAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>   | <b>673,164</b>   |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

| <b>LIBRARIES AND MUSEUM</b>                               |                |
|---|----------------|
| Library systems   | 10,000         |
| Library mixed collection renewal                          | 102,362        |
| Museum/ Library/ Hall study                               | 50,000         |
| Vernon museum system                                      | 2,500          |
| <b>TOTAL LIBRARIES AND MUSEUM</b>                         | <b>164,862</b> |
| <b>RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES</b>                |                |
| Army Hall   | 700,000        |
| Awakeri Hall interior paintwork                           | 10,103         |
| Edgecumbe Hall carpet replacement                         | 5,725          |
| Harbour beautification                                    | 100,000        |
| Kauri Street Toilets external finishes                    | 4,890          |
| Manawahe Hall interior upgrade                            | 13,470         |
| Murupara Hall kitchen & entrance upgrade                  | 9,878          |
| Murupara pool   | 54,000         |
| Otakiri Hall kitchen upgrade                              | 5,613          |
| Pikowai West toilets shower renewal                       | 3,668          |
| Port Ohope Wharf  | 186,000        |
| Port risk assessment                                      | 15,000         |
| Public conveniences minor capital works                   | 4,157          |
| Taneatua War Memorial Hall (Fire Station) exterior finish | 4,490          |
| Te Teko Hall interior paintwork                           | 5,051          |
| Te Teko pavilion canopy upgrade                           | 1,347          |
| Thornton boat ramp stage 2                                | 76,688         |
| Thornton North toilets external finishes                  | 4,890          |
| Town vision   | 50,000         |
| Western training wall                                     | 345,605        |
| Whakatane River boat ramp central landing pontoon         | 67,238         |

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Whakatane River Quay Street East Wharf extension                         | 100,000          |
| Whakatane River Wharf structures renewal                                 | 183,375          |
| Whakatane War Memorial Hall roof   | 15,000           |
| Whakatane War Memorial Hall refurbishment: stadium floor upgrade         | 24,695           |
| Prepare & paint part exterior surfaces at Alice Stone flats              | 11,275           |
| Prepare & paint part exterior surfaces at 18/20 Kowhai St Murupara flats | 7,688            |
| Annual internal refurbishments pensioner units                           | 60,000           |
| Pensioner housing - increase to property standards                       | 82,000           |
| Ports - Concept Plan and consultation on Army Hall site                  | 50,000           |
| <b>TOTAL RECREATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES</b>                         | <b>2,201,846</b> |
| <b>PARKS, RESERVES AND CEMETERIES</b>                                    |                  |
| Aniwhenua water heating project  | 4,890            |
| Anne Street/Philip/Hoterini Beach access                                 | 10,070           |
| Pacific Park development   | 71,426           |
| Pikowai Camp water heating project                                       | 14,670           |
| Pohutukawa Ave upgrade   | 216,201          |
| Pohutukawa Avenue Beach access   | 14,671           |
| Volkner motor home station   | 5,600            |
| West End Road carpark development  | 42,054           |
| West End Road land acquisition   | 200,000          |
| Whakatane Cemetery berms   | 6,000            |
| Whakatane Gardens pathway  | 52,449           |
| Wharekura landscaping  | 22,668           |
| Hillcrest Crematorium  | 708,146          |
| <b>TOTAL PARKS, RESERVES AND CEMETERIES</b>                              | <b>1,368,845</b> |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| <b>ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION</b>                             |                  |
| Replacement pump for Waimana                                | 9,420            |
| <b>TOTAL ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION</b>                       | <b>9,420</b>     |
|   |                  |
| <b>INTERNALLY RECOVERED ACTIVITIES</b>                      |                  |
| Aerial photography  | 20,000           |
| Arts & Crafts Centre (McAlister Street) foundation renewals | 8,419            |
| Camera network  | 2,500            |
| Civic Centre garden features                                | 5,882            |
| Civic Centre interior paintwork                             | 16,838           |
| Civic Centre roof painting                                  | 20,205           |
| Civic Centre wallpaper                                      | 12,078           |
| Corporate Property Asset Management Improvement Plans       | 5,613            |
| Edgumbe Community Building minor works                      | 1,123            |
| EDMS  | 100,000          |
| Environmental controls Whakatane Museum and Gallery         | 25,000           |
| GIS Software  | 100,000          |
| Information management - Capex                              | 650,000          |
| Internet public interface                                   | 2,500            |
| Ohope Library exterior paintwork                            | 3,368            |
| PABX  | 200,000          |
| PC's and peripheral equipment                               | 150,000          |
| Ray Hardie Centre exterior finishing                        | 5,613            |
| Te Teko sewerage investigations                             | 30,000           |
| Valley Road (Waterguard Depot) reseals                      | 11,225           |
| Vehicle replacement   | 267,270          |
| Whakatane Ex-Library building roof and drainage upgrade     | 8,419            |
| Whakatane Museum interior paintwork                         | 5,949            |
| Network hardware  | 30,000           |
| <b>TOTAL INTERNALLY RECOVERED ACTIVITIES</b>                | <b>1,655,002</b> |

|  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
|  |                   |
| <b>SUB TOTAL GENERAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>   | <b>16,053,570</b> |
|  |                   |
| <b>PLUS EXTRAORDINARY CAPEX</b>                |                   |
|  |                   |
| <b>DISASTER MITIGATION</b>                     |                   |
| Awatapu Flood Hazard Mitigation                | 500,000           |
| Edgumbe Urban/Rural Flood Hazard Mitigation    | 100,000           |
| Matata Urban/Rural Flood Hazard Mitigation     | 1,090,000         |
| West End Urban/Rural Flood Hazard Mitigation   | 250,000           |
| <b>TOTAL DISASTER MITIGATION</b>               | <b>1,940,000</b>  |
|  |                   |
| <b>GRAND TOTAL 2006/07 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b> | <b>17,961,140</b> |

### TEN-YEAR COUNCIL COMMUNITY PLAN

#### Projected Rating Increases 2006 - 2016

(inclusive of provision for future inflation)

| Annual Plan       |                             | Forecast          | Forecast          | Forecast          | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        | Projection        |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2005/06           |                             | 2006/07           | 2007/08           | 2008/09           | 2009/10           | 2010/11           | 2011/12           | 2012/13           | 2013/14           | 2014/15           | 2015/16           |
| 5,386,667         | General Rates               | 5,793,691         | 6,254,831         | 6,863,919         | 6,980,054         | 7,325,761         | 7,195,476         | 7,249,069         | 7,902,472         | 8,099,247         | 7,792,948         |
| 15,927,495        | Targeted Rates              | 16,786,512        | 18,733,260        | 21,656,420        | 22,936,593        | 23,965,984        | 24,423,461        | 25,068,530        | 25,746,851        | 26,859,963        | 28,052,486        |
| <b>21,314,162</b> | <b>Total Rates</b>          | <b>22,580,203</b> | <b>24,988,091</b> | <b>28,520,339</b> | <b>29,916,647</b> | <b>31,291,745</b> | <b>31,618,937</b> | <b>32,317,599</b> | <b>33,649,323</b> | <b>34,959,210</b> | <b>35,845,434</b> |
|                   | Increase over previous year | 1,266,041         | 2,407,888         | 3,532,248         | 1,396,308         | 1,375,098         | 327,192           | 698,662           | 1,331,724         | 1,309,887         | 886,224           |
| <b>13.90%</b>     | <b>Percentage Increase</b>  | <b>5.94%</b>      | <b>10.66%</b>     | <b>14.14%</b>     | <b>4.90%</b>      | <b>4.60%</b>      | <b>1.05%</b>      | <b>2.21%</b>      | <b>4.12%</b>      | <b>3.89%</b>      | <b>2.54%</b>      |